LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

710
Sm5p

CPLA

The person charging this material is responsible for its return on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below.

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

FEB −3 1972

MAR 25 1981

MAR 23 1981

MAR 30 1983

MAR 16 1983

L161— O-1096

PARKS

AND

PLEASURE GROUNDS;

OR

PRACTICAL NOTES

ON

COUNTRY RESIDENCES, VILLAS, PUBLIC PARKS, AND GARDENS.

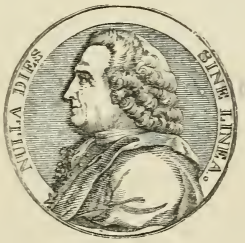
BY

CHARLES H. J. SMITH,

Landscape Gardener and Garden Architect;

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SCOTTISH SOCIETY OF ARTS, CALEDONIAN HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY, HIGHLAND AND AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY, AND EDINBURGH BOTANICAL SOCIETY.

THE LIBRARY OF THE
JAN 27 1932
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS



LONDON:
REEVE AND CO., HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

1852.

PRINTED BY
JOHN EDWARD TAYLOR, LITTLE QUEEN STREET,
LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS.

710
Sm 5 p
25 F '32 Jewett

PREFACE.

The design of the following work is altogether a practical one. While engaged in his profession, during the last eighteen years, the author has often been requested to recommend a book, which might enable persons consulting him to acquire some general knowledge of the principles of Landscape Gardening, and which might aid them in carrying his suggestions into effect. He has been in the habit of naming certain well-known works, such as Price 'On the Picturesque,' and Gilpin 'On Landscape Gardening.' He has often felt, however, that such advice was, in great measure, illusory; and that if implicitly followed, it would tend rather to

789895

puzzle than to enlighten or direct those who might adopt it. He himself had experienced the difficulty of making practical application of the general reasonings, and of the diffuse, and at times irrelevant discussions to be found in some of these authors; and it was only by means of light derived from his own practice that he was able to put them to profit. In the work of Price, for example, the leading precepts substantially are—Study pictures—familiarize your taste with scenes which painters would delight to copy—become acquainted with the elements of the picturesque—and seek to realize the resulting ideas in and about your residence. Most gentlemen of liberal education know something of pictures; but there are few who would not disclaim such a special culture in the fine arts, as would fit them to apply the principles of painting to the improvement of their grounds. To prescribe such a course is virtually to require a professional education, or to impose the amateur labour of half a lifetime. The object of the present work is to preserve a plain and direct method of statement, to be intelligible to all who have had an ordinary education, and to give directions which, it

is hoped, will be found to be practical by those who have an adequate knowledge of country affairs.

The author earnestly disclaims all intention of detracting from the acknowledged merits of his illustrious predecessors. He has been willing to sit at the feet of Wheatley, Price, and Gilpin. He has learned much from their writings. His aim, in this volume, has been to popularize their principles, and to simplify and extend their processes in practice. He has, however, sedulously avoided those redundant and often merely controversial discussions by which some of their literary works are encumbered. At the same time he is convinced that Landscape Gardening, like the other Fine Arts, is of a progressive nature; and that its ascertained principles compose a fabric to which successive writers have added, or have yet to add, each his stick and his stone. He has endeavoured to do his part. While, however, he has not been inattentive to the literature of his profession, he has looked even more intently at nature; he has sought to draw directly from her inexhaustible stores; and in offering to the public the results

of his observations, he humbly trusts that he has contributed to the progress of the art.

In adding to his original plan two chapters on the Arboretum and the Pinetum, the author has sought to supply a want in regard to ornamental collections of trees, which is becoming daily more apparent. So far as his limited space has allowed, he has endeavoured to treat these subjects on the principles both of science and taste; and he hopes that the botanical information, which he has drawn from the best sources, though it may be uninteresting to the general reader, will not be unacceptable to the lovers of these pleasing departments of Arboriculture.

Edinburgh, August, 1852.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE HOUSE AND OFFICES.

Page

Introduction.—Climate of the Site.—Soil and Subsoil.—Drainage.—Supply of Water.—Shelter.—Position of the House in the Park.—Elevation of the Site.—Extent of the Site.—Style of the House.—Arrangement of the Interior of the House.—Conservatory.—Stable Court and Offices 1

CHAPTER II.

THE APPROACH.

Definition.—Direction of the Approach.—Site of the Entrance-gate.—Style of the Gate and Lodge.—Line of Approach through the Park.—Gates on the Line of Approach.—Termination of the Approach.—Roadway of Approach.—Decoration of Approach.—The Avenue.—The Fine Approach 19

CHAPTER III.

PLEASURE-GROUNDS AND FLOWER-GARDENS.

Position of the Pleasure-grounds.—Composition of the Landscape.—Terraces; Walls; Grass Slopes; Shrubs on Terrace-banks;

Page

Stairs on Terraces; the Upper Surface of Terraces. — The Flower-garden; Site of the Flower-garden; Ground Colour; the Parterre; the Rosary; the American Garden; the Mixed Flower-garden; Artistical Decorations; Rockworks; Shelter of the Flower Garden.—Planting in the Pleasure Grounds.—Walks in the Pleasure-grounds.—Formation of Lawns . . 35

CHAPTER IV.

THE PARK.

Definition.—The Unity of the Park.—Natural Character of the Ground.—Acquired Character of the Ground.—Planting in the Park.—Surfaces to be Planted.—Arrangement of Woods in the Park; a Group; a Clump; a Mass; carrying out the Arrangement of Woods.—Grouping of Plantations in the Park.—Outlines of Plantations.—Belts and Circles.—Artificial Style.—Avenues 60

CHAPTER V.

ORNAMENTAL CHARACTERS OF TREES, DETACHED AND IN COMBINATION.

Introductory Remarks.

Sect. I. The forms of Single Trees.—Broad Round-headed Trees.—The Spiry, Conical, or Pyramidal Configuration.—The Upright or Oblongated.—The Weeping or Pendulous.

Sect. II. The Colours of Trees.—Table of the Colours of Foliage of Trees.—General Remarks.

Sect. III. The Ornamental Character of Trees in Combination.——Conical or Pyramidal Trees.—Round-headed Trees.—Intermingling of the different Forms and Colours.—Concluding Remarks 84

CHAPTER VI.

PLANTING.

Page

Preparation of the Ground; Trenching; Draining.—Roads through Plantations.—Planting of Forest Trees.—Pitting.—Pruning.—Thinning.—Transplanting Forest Trees.—Planting and Transplanting of Evergreens 111

CHAPTER VII.

FENCES OF THE PARK AND PLEASURE-GROUNDS.

General Remarks.—Boundary Fence.—Internal Fences.—Fence of the Deer Park.—Pleasure-Ground Fences.—Malleable-iron Fences.—Sunk Fences.—Stone Walls.—Hedges . . 128

CHAPTER VIII.

WATER.

Artificial Lakes; Islands; the Head, or Artificial Embankment; Decorative Accompaniments.—Artificial Rivers.—Jet Fountains.—Jets d'Eau.—Propriety of Introducing Water . . 134

CHAPTER IX.

THE KITCHEN, FRUIT, AND FORCING GARDENS.

Introduction.—The Site.—Drainage.—Soil.—The Form.—The Walls.—The Fruit Garden.—The Forcing Garden . . 144

CHAPTER X.

PUBLIC PARKS AND GARDENS.

Sect. I. The Public Park.—Site of the Public Park.—Laying-out of Public Parks.—Educational Institutions.

Page

Sect. II. Street Gardens.

Sect. III. Botanic Gardens.—Special purposes of Botanical Gardens.—Botanical Museum.—Laying-out of the Botanic Gardens.

Sect. IV. Gardens belonging to Horticultural and Zoological Societies.—Gardens of Horticultural Societies.—Laying-out of Horticultural Gardens.—Horticultural Museum.—Zoological Gardens 155

CHAPTER XI.

THE VILLA.

Introductory Remarks.

Sect. I. General Properties of the Villa.—The Locality.—The Site.—Roads.—Position of the House.—Style and Arrangement of the House.

Sect. II. Laying-out of the Grounds of a Villa.—Seclusion.—The Approach.—Kitchen Garden.—Trees and Shrubs.—Water.—Leading Varieties of Villa Scenery.—The Pleasure-Ground Villa.—The Park Villa 190

CHAPTER XII.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE LAYING-OUT AND IMPROVEMENT OF GROUNDS.

Landscape Gardening.—Analogies to Landscape Painting.—Comparative power over Materials.—Simplicity and Multiplicity of Points of View.—Processes wholly and partly tentative.—Propriety of revision.—Utility of plans.—Hazard of preparatory operations 216

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ARBORETUM.

Definition.—Recent Introduction.—General idea of Arrangement.

Page

Sect. I. Scientific treatment of the Arboretum.—Introductory Remarks.—Dr. Lindley's Classification of the Natural Orders.—Explanations.—Synopsis of Orders and Genera.—Application of Principles.—Transference of the System to the Ground.

Sect. II. Decorative Treatment of the Arboretum.—Object in view.—Employment of larger Trees.—Lawns.—Surfaces planted.—Evergreens.—Arboretums attached to Private Residences.—Sites in Pleasure-Grounds 228

CHAPTER XIV.

THE PINETUM.

Remarks on Special Collections of Trees.—The Pinetum.—Materials and Arrangement.—Enumeration of Species, with Observations on the Groups.—Effects of Climate.—Soil.—Early Cultivation of the Plants.—Planting of the Pinetum.—Pruning of the Trees.—Decorative Treatment of the Pinetum . . 257

PARKS AND PLEASURE-GROUNDS.

CHAPTER I.

THE HOUSE AND OFFICES.

Introduction. — Climate of the Site. — Soil and Subsoil. — Drainage. — Supply of Water. — Shelter. — Position of the House in the Park.—Elevation of the Site.—Extent of the Site.—Style of the House.—Arrangement of the Interior of the House.—Conservatory.—Stable Court, and Offices.

The House, being the head-quarters of the family—the capital, as it were, of the park or demesne,—is by far the most important object within the grounds, and, as such, the selection of its site must take precedence of all other matters, whether it be a castle or a cottage, and whatever be its form and construction. While this ought to be the dominant principle in the formation of a country residence, and while the house should be made the central point, to which all operations connected with the laying-out of the park and pleasure-grounds should be referred, there are certain requirements belonging to a mansion-house, as a comfortable dwelling,

which must be allowed to modify the final choice of the site as the best upon the whole.

Climate of the Site.—The general temperature and dryness of the air have a material influence on the health and comfort of a family, and, therefore, must receive due consideration. These qualities resolve themselves very much into those of the park, and of the district in which it is situated. Along the eastern shores of the United Kingdom, and in the country adjacent to these, in some places to a considerable distance inland, the climate is comparatively dry and good; but in spring and in the beginning of summer, when cold withering winds from the sea are prevalent, the east coast is found to be very trying to the constitutions of some individuals. On the west coast, and in the districts bordering on it, there is a much greater degree of humidity, which, though in itself disagreeable, is accompanied with a softness and mildness that at certain seasons make the climate pleasant and beneficial to those whose health is affected by the rude severities of the centre and the east. The interior hilly or mountainous regions of our island have a climate peculiar to themselves; yet with a varying amount of moisture and dryness, and of cloudy or clear atmosphere, they are generally healthy and bracing, and partake of the characters of the east and west, according as they approach to either coast. Some of the inland and slightly hilly districts towards the east have much of its dryness without its peculiar severity in spring, and may, therefore, be accounted the best. The general climate of the park, then, may be said to be the ruling one for the mansion-house; but in large, and even in what may be considered small parks, there are often localities which have

modifications peculiar to themselves. These variations, though inconsiderable on flat surfaces, are sufficiently marked on undulating and hilly ones. Southern exposures are decidedly superior in point of warmth to northern slopes, or places lying towards the east or west. Good sites are found in the latter direction, but they are occasionally inclement; when such positions are selected they should occupy, if possible, a western declivity on the east, and an eastern declivity on the west side of the country. High and exposed situations are cold, but have a clear and bracing atmosphere. Windy positions are to be avoided; as also those which are exposed to draughts of cold air, a peculiarity less apparent to slight inspection than the other, but not less disagreeable and injurious in its effects. Aware of this, the inhabitants of hilly countries generally place the ends of their houses towards the length of the valleys, as the winds for the most part sweep up and down them in whatever direction they run; and by this arrangement the houses are assailed by fewer cross draughts than when they are set down across the valley. In dry well-sheltered localities, near the sea-coast, these peculiarities of climate are less frequently experienced than in more inland regions.

Soil and Subsoil of the Site.—The nature of the soil and subsoil of a place have a much greater influence on its climate than at first sight might be supposed. In our visits to country residences, we have often found remarkable differences of climate, which could be assigned to no other cause. Those on light dry soils and subsoils seemed cheerful and agreeable during winter, while others in the same district, with wet soils and retentive subsoils, were damp, muddy, and

uncomfortable. These differences could not fairly be attributed to differences in artificial drainage, for they were often visible on the same estate, and perhaps in the same park, one field being moist and slabby, and another being dry and airy. A little observation only is required to note these peculiarities in the various localities. Invalids are very sensible to their influences. Those places to which slight frosts are most easily attracted will always be found, if not with wet surface soils, certainly with cold, retentive, humid subsoils. These evils are best counteracted by thorough drainage; but this remedy is not always effectual, or to be so would need to be extended to a considerable range of country. Where perfect drainage cannot be secured, no residence should be formed. We should even hesitate to recommend the erection of a house on a cold site, with a tilly subsoil, for, however well drained the surface may be, the air in such situations is commonly raw and chill.

Drainage of the Site.—It is important that the site should at least possess that moderate elevation which will facilitate the drainage, not only of the locality which it immediately occupies, but the whole of its environs. The lower apartments of the house should be made completely dry, and free from the effects of surface water or neighbouring springs. Easy and well concealed sewerage from the house and offices is a matter worthy of careful attention. Indeed, the thorough drainage, not merely of the house and grounds, but of the park, and of the whole estate commanded by the windows, should be deemed indispensable. Let the reader imagine a house set down on a bank overhanging a flat marshy country of many hundred acres in extent:

nothing would be more dismal than the prospect in the first instance, and nothing might be more difficult and laborious than the subsequent efforts to improve it.

Supply of Water.—Water in sufficient quantity and of good quality is another requisite which must receive due attention in determining the site of a house. Sometimes an adequate supply of this necessary of life is by no means of easy attainment. Wells, tanks, reservoirs with pipes, and hydraulic rams, have all been resorted to, according as the natural surface of the estate has allowed or compelled the employment of one or other of these. A fountain or reservoir above the level of the mansion-house certainly deserves the preference wherever it can be formed, though its original expense may be considerable. This plan affords the greatest facilities for the introduction of water into the various apartments of the house and offices, and for yielding a sufficient supply in case of fire, a matter of some importance in regard to the safety of the property. An abundant reservoir, placed as indicated above, will provide with water the fountains on the terraces, and in the flower-gardens and pleasure-grounds. In some gravelly subsoils, even when the surface is comparatively dry, a considerable quantity of water may sometimes be found at no great depth, and may be obtained by means of wells and force-pumps; but the supply can hardly ever be so abundant as that yielded by the reservoir, and the labour required to raise it is very great. The hydraulic ram is a very useful instrument where only a moderate quantity of water is needed. A small stream, with a few feet of fall, will keep it in operation, and will enable it to raise the water to a tank, say on the top of the mansion-house, whence it may be distributed as required. We

have, however, seen it used, and, independently of the price of the machine, very considerable expense incurred, where, but for inattention or ignorance in some quarter, the much more efficient system described above might have been successfully adopted, with little or no increase of cost.

Shelter.—It has already been remarked that situations exposed to high winds and cold draughts are ineligible for the site of a house. The proprietor, however, has sometimes a difficult choice to make between magnificent distant views, which add so much to the cheerfulness of a residence, and that warmth resulting from sufficient protection, and tending much to promote its comfort. Most likely he will endeavour to compound the matter between the two rival claims, and, while he risks some degree of exposure, will seek to mitigate it by means of shelter. It is commonly found that natural shelter is the most effectual. A hill, or knoll, or low ridge, particularly if covered with trees, is more efficacious than a plantation on a slope ascending to the house. A slight change of position will sometimes be found to have in this respect a noticeable influence. In an extensive park or district of country, the aerial currents generally affect a particular track, determined, perhaps, by a gap in a line of hills, the terminating of a ridge, or the contracting of the sides of a valley; and a small remove from that track, which may be ascertained by observation, may afford the protection required without much sacrifice of beauty. The site should be open, and, if natural shelter is not to be obtained, recourse must be had to planting. There are few places, indeed, except in some marine residences, in which this expedient is not of considerable value: still, in exposed

localities, the progress of wood is slow, and one generation may pass away before the result desired can be effectually secured. Meanwhile, the builder of the house may have derived little benefit from the trees which he has planted and reared with great expense. Even for a marine residence the shelter of a large rock or knoll is of much consequence. For the sake of a dry and warm site, I should be much disposed to forego some other more showy qualities.

Position of the House in the Park. — The relation of the mansion-house to the various points of the surrounding domain requires attentive consideration, and yet it is a subject on which it is difficult to give specific directions. The whole circumstances connected with the locality, the surface of the ground, and the facilities of access, must be taken into account. We believe that a site near the centre of the park, other things being equal, is generally preferred. Sometimes necessity obliges the choice of one much nearer the boundary; and such a position, when well protected from external annoyance, either by the form of the ground or by the intervention of a lake or arm of the sea, or by a considerable breadth of plantation, instead of being a disadvantage is the reverse, especially when the views, from the public rooms, parkward, are by that means extended both in length and breadth. This observation, however, relates chiefly to places of moderate size. In smaller parks, on account of the limitation of space, it is more difficult to form a fine piece of lawn or park scenery when the house assumes a central position; and there is generally a want of that depth which is attainable when it is set down near one side or end of the place. Excellent sites may often be selected near the shore of an arm of the

sea, on the bank of a lake, or in the vicinity of a river, as at these points, besides the land scenery, we have that life and variety which water can alone afford. There are, however, few rivers forming the boundaries of estates of sufficient breadth to allow the house to be erected close to their banks. Besides the risk of inundation and of damp vapour, which is incident to low situations, there is always the possibility of discordant or offensive objects being erected on the opposite side. A more elevated position, even though it may be near some public road, will probably command equally fine views of the river, and at the same time will be more free from intrusion, than any of those lower down. We may add, that certain baronial residences, and some of them of no small splendour, are occasionally seen standing on the side of street or road, having been erected there because they were places of strength in ancient times. Such remains of the old feudal glories we should be sorry to see removed from where they are; but similar situations are now seldom or never adopted for new residences.

Elevation of the Site.—The house should be placed on ground moderately elevated, of easy access, and commanding some of the best views of the park and the surrounding scenery. The expression "ground moderately elevated" applies more to an undulating country than to a level tract or to a hilly or mountainous region. In a low, level, and well wooded country, the effect of the mansion from without, and more particularly the views from it, would be entirely lost were it not built in the highest position to be found within the park. In a hill country, again, a comparatively "moderate elevation" would probably place the house among the mists and clouds, whereas it might be secured from these, or at

least have the most favourable station in the district, by occupying the first or second of the lowest platforms of the valley in which it stands.

Extent of the Site.—On undulating or hilly surfaces the site selected for the house should always be of sufficient extent, not only to contain the whole of its buildings, but also to afford ample space for the roads, and room for carriages turning at the entrance, together with a broad walk and terrace on the drawing-room front. Inattention to these requisites will often lead to great subsequent expense and inconvenience. We have seen a fine mansion so put down between two steep banks that at its entrance there was scarcely room to turn a donkey-cart, if we may be permitted to employ a familiar but undignified comparison. At the same time, the garden front was such that it required a thick wall reared up from a considerable depth below to form a walk a few yards wide in front of a pile of buildings which would grace a terrace of magnificent dimensions. Such an error, if we may presume to call it one, was rendered excusable, or at least was accounted for, by the circumstance that it was the site of an ancient ancestral castle that was thus occupied. We cannot wonder that old feudal associations and family recollections should lead "afar descended" proprietors to cleave to some particular spot as their time-hallowed homestead. Still we sometimes think that there is bad economy of cherished memories in thus enveloping and concealing the old with the new. If an eligible site were to be found in the vicinity, we should rather have chosen that for the house, and have left the ruin in its own inherent dignity:—so would there have been two objects of interest instead of one; and the fragment of departed grandeur

would have spoken directly to the eye, and not have been beholden to the imperfect medium of words for the occasional telling of its history. Of course the same excuse cannot be made for error committed in the erection of a new mansion, or in the rebuilding of one of little historical or family importance: and yet a picturesque view will sometimes seduce a man to set down a house on a narrow pinnacle where there is scarcely room for a dovecot. Want of judgment like this is not unworthily repaid by subsequent expense and inconvenience.

Style of the House.—This is a matter which in all its bearings does not come within our province. The rank, the fortune, and the taste of the proprietor are all entitled to be consulted, and to have their weight in its determination. Still it is universally conceded that the style of the house should have some adaptation to its site and to the character of the scenery by which it is surrounded. Much has been written on the subject, and much has been said about one style for the beautiful, another for the picturesque, and yet another for the romantic. We confess ourselves unromantic enough to think that a comfortably arranged interior is of greater moment to the proprietor than the finest exterior can possibly be. At the same time a good external appearance is not a matter of trifling importance, nor is it incompatible with a good internal arrangement. A proprietor of refined taste will naturally wish that his house should unite both of these desirable qualities, and at the same time that it should be properly adapted to its site and position in the park. Before beginning to build, it is well to consider what style is best suited to the locality. Undoubtedly the style should be selected

for that site which on general grounds is considered the best, rather than that a site inconvenient in itself should be inconsiderately chosen, on account of some fancied adaptation to a particular style of house. It appears incongruous, we might almost say absurd, to place a street-looking house in a Highland glen, or a castellated mansion on a plain as flat as a bowling-green. Such mistakes are not unfrequent. We may add, that the external appearance should have such a relation to the internal arrangements that the spectator on the outside should have no room for mistake as to which is the entrance front, which the drawing-room side, and what portion of it is occupied by the offices and inferior apartments. The public rooms should have some external indication, if not of their individual use, at least of their general purpose. To the improver of the park and pleasure-grounds the external appearance of the house is always a matter of great interest, as the house is the central point to which all his operations are referred, and from which they take as it were their colour. A beautiful and well arranged group of buildings constituting the mansion-house create an interest in his mind suggesting felicitous ideas, and stimulate him to overcome difficulties, while a bald and shapeless mass of brick or stone contains few or no elements of inspiration. In regard to the former, his delight will be to bring out and heighten the features of beauty; in the latter case, he will make it his duty, so far as it is in his power, to diminish or relieve the actual inferiority which unhappily exists.

Arrangement of the Interior of the House.—It may be supposed that the improver of a park and pleasure-grounds has nothing to do with the interior of a man-

sion, and it may be admitted that he is only indirectly concerned with it; still both its external and internal arrangements are to him matters of considerable importance, and come in for a share of his attention, as they give a character, or at least impart a colouring, to the scenery which he may endeavour to create in the vicinity. We therefore deem it proper to offer a few hints on this subject. Every well-arranged mansion-house, whether large or small, should have two principal fronts,—the entrance front, and the drawing-room front. Of the first, the main door and hall form the principal features, as the drawing-room and other public rooms should do of the second. These fronts should be on opposite sides of the house, or, if this arrangement cannot be adopted, they should be at right angles to each other, with an end window or two belonging to one of the public rooms opening on the entrance front. The former arrangement is calculated to impart to these rooms a proper degree of seclusion, and to keep them, as it were, within the best portion of the dressed grounds, which should be on the drawing-room side of the house. Another portion of the interior not unfrequently interferes with the privacy of the dressed grounds,—viz., the servants' apartments. These, when on the ground-floor and under the public rooms, overlook the pleasure-grounds in a most undesirable manner. To obviate this inconvenience, the clumsy expedient of sinking them, in whole or in part, below the external level of the ground, is often resorted to; but such apartments, even when furnished with an open area in front of them, have always a damp, unhealthy look, and not only give to the edifice a mean appearance, but also seem to indicate that from some defect in its construction, it had been necessary to stick

it into the ground, instead of allowing it to stand on the surface. In either position, they interrupt that feeling of retirement which is requisite to the full enjoyment of dressed grounds. Servants' apartments may be formed, with excellent effect, into a sort of wing or minor group of buildings attached to the main body of the house. Besides these relations to objects immediately contiguous, the arrangement of the interior of the house should have a reference to the park and the more distant country. The drawing-room should always command the finest views which are to be seen from the windows, whether these occur in the adjacent or in the external scenery. The views from the hall door are of minor importance, but they ought not to be overlooked or neglected. The house, when felicitously arranged in these respects, may be said to preside over the beauties of the place. Other considerations, indeed, may be, and often are, taken into account. If warmth rather than beauty is the object aimed at, the drawing-room front should look towards the south, whatever may be the scenery in that quarter, and the entrance should be on any of the other sides which may be most sheltered or most convenient. Both the elements of warmth and beauty, however, may sometimes be secured by placing the family rooms towards the south, and the public rooms towards the east or west, with end windows to the south or north, if the finest views happen to be in these directions.

Conservatory.—Among the various appendages which it is desirable that a mansion-house should possess, none is more important than the conservatory, which, when happily placed, may be regarded as an extension of the drawing-room, or at least, if it is in the vicinity of

the house, and properly connected with it, it is of admirable convenience as a place of walking and of recreation in all kinds of weather. If possible, it should be contiguous to some one of the public rooms or the corridor; if the drawing-room can be made to open into it, or communicate with it by a short corridor, so much the better; but it is most desirable that it should be easily accessible by the family without their leaving the house or doing more, at most, than passing along a glazed passage or veranda. When the conservatory enters into the original arrangements, one or other of these expedients may generally be practicable; but if it is entirely an afterthought, it sometimes happens that a suitable site for it cannot be obtained. It has wants of its own. It requires free air and open sunshine, and would be rendered useless were it shaded by the house. It obviously cannot stand on the northern side of the mansion; and if the drawing-room has a central position in that direction, it is evident that no immediate connection can be established between them. There is nothing, however, in itself to prevent it from occupying such a site on any of the other three sides as will harmonize with the other buildings of the house, or will suit the internal arrangements and communications. In general, it is easier to make a good adaptation and adjustment in houses of moderate extent, than in very large ones. The conservatory, when entered from the house, should be considered as a glazed drawing-room, fitted, by its abundance of light, and its command of warmth, for the growth of fine exotic plants. Its internal arrangements should be simple, its passages of ample width, and its whole appliances should be such as to permit a free exhibition of the plants without their admirers crushing upon them or

being incommoded by them. The shelving and stages, when these are introduced, should be kept low, so that the plants, if not below the eye, may be on a level with it, or not much raised above it. Such a position is required by many plants, as, for example, most of the heaths, camellias, cacti, pelargoniums, etc. Others, as the fuchsias, acacias, passifloras, and glycines, are seen with more effect from below, and may therefore be allowed to grow up, or may be trained in more elevated places in the house. When the conservatory is constructed on a large scale, the stages perhaps had better be omitted, and the shelves confined to the north side; and besides borders round the other sides, the centre may be arranged into wide plots for the growth of large plants in groups or masses. A paved walk may encircle the house, leaving a border between it and the upright glass walls, and the central space may be irregularly divided by paths of clean gravel, which will have a more garden-like effect than when a number of intersecting pavements are employed. The internal frame-work of the house should be simple, but elegant. Elaborate decoration in this department has a tendency to detract from the effect of the plants. Fine mouldings and carvings harbour insects, collect dust, and, as they are difficult to clean, contract an untidy appearance in a very short time. The colouring of the wood or iron-work should be light, but not glaring; a shade of white is generally the most suitable, as it brings out the green of the foliage, and interferes little with the tints of the flowers. A fountain, or a group of statuary, is a desirable addition to the conservatory, as also a piece of rockwork for the growth of ferns and succulent plants. The heating of the internal air is, in ordinary circumstances, best accomplished by

hot-water pipes, which, for the convenience of the walks, must be placed below the floor, with iron gratings above them, to permit the immission of the heat. There is one important advantage in employing a hot-water circulation for raising and regulating the temperature,—viz., that the furnace by which the heat is supplied does not necessarily require to be close to the house, though undoubtedly it is the more effective the nearer it is. The boiler may be placed at the distance of more than a hundred feet without any material disadvantage, provided the pipes are laid under ground in a dry and double-cased drain, to prevent the escape of heat from the water in its passage to the house. The external appearance of the conservatory, and its effect on the group of buildings composing the mansion-house, require careful and mature consideration. There may be various positions which would suit it perfectly as a receptacle for plants, but in which any of the ordinary forms of glazed houses would have an injurious effect on the structure to which they might be appended. There is a certain amount of incongruity between almost all the forms alluded to and the architecture of our modern houses. Architects have laboured to overcome this difficulty, and seldom with much success. Indeed, their efforts have generally resulted in their making the conservatory a vegetable dungeon, or perhaps at best something like a Parisian orangery, rather than a lively and genial abode for plants which require, for their healthy and luxuriant development, more light than our cloudy atmosphere and our distance from the equator readily afford. When made an architectural erection, it should be constructed to admit as much light as possible. If this cannot be effected while it is kept in harmony with the mansion-

house, it is better to withdraw it into some secondary position, and to mould it more in conformity with its main purpose, than for architectural display. In such cases, it perhaps ought to be at once removed into the general flower-garden; but before doing so, a place should be sought for it in the dressed grounds in the vicinity of the mansion-house, where it may be decorated with terraces and other ornaments, while it is treated directly as a glass-house for plants, with internal arrangements as above indicated. Wood and iron are generally employed for the frame-work of such houses, as they combine strength and lightness in a higher degree than any other materials. Stone pilasters of slender proportions may be introduced, to give a somewhat architectural air to the structure. The glass which is used for the sashes should be good, and free from impurities and irregularities, in large squares, or in panes, long at least, if not broad, for nothing connected with plant-houses produces so mean and slovenly an effect as short panes of glass with a multitude of overlaps.

Stable Court, and Offices.—The stables and their appendages may form a suitable part of the mansion-house group of buildings where the latter are not below the medium size; but when circumstances do not permit this arrangement, I would recommend for them a dry, sunny, airy situation, commanding a good supply of water, at a medium distance from the house, but certainly not in a prominent position in the grounds. Scarcely anything is in worse taste than a large rectangular building, with its huge coach-house gates, central pediment, and a steeple or tower, composing together a staring object in the park, and competing with the mansion-house itself. Stables of this description are not uncom-

mon, and sometimes they have their dignity increased by being erected near the principal approach. While the stable offices should be of easy access, they ought always to be placed on the secondary approach or back road. A convenient site for them may frequently be found on the edge of the pleasure-grounds, where they should be wholly or partially concealed by planting. A walk leading from the house through the grounds, and passing near a private entrance into the stable-court, will be found a great convenience. It is not unusual to combine the stable-court and farm offices into one square. The arrangement is not a happy one, particularly if the farm offices are extensive and near the house; and it becomes most inconvenient should the home farm be let, as it sometimes is, for in that case two masters and two sets of servants cannot long remain on good terms. Several instances of this misarrangement and its consequent annoyances have fallen under my notice. As a general rule, the farm offices should be kept at as great a distance from the mansion-house as the convenience of the home farm and the easy access of the proprietor will permit.

CHAPTER II.

THE APPROACH.

Definition. — Direction of the Approach. — The Site of the Entrance-gate. — Style of the Gate and Lodge. — Line of Approach through the Park.—Gates on the Line of Approach. — Formation of the Approach. — Roadway of Approach.— Decoration of Approach.—The Avenue.—The Fine Approach.

An *Approach* is a road leading from the principal highway of the district, and passing through the park and dressed grounds to the mansion-house. It is not to be considered as identical with the *avenue* found in some old places, which latter is an alley or straight road running between parallel lines of tall trees. The term approach, in its general acceptation, may denote every kind of access to the house; in common usage, however, it is mostly restricted to the principal one. In districts where there are large forests or extensive pasture farms connected with the estate, the external highway may be so private as to assume the character of an approach, and as such may require to be dealt with on the principles of landscape-gardening: at present it is proposed to speak of the approach only as internal to the park. In the estimation of some, the approach occupies a primary place in the arrangement of a country

residence. It is probably sufficient, in almost all cases, to allow it a third-rate position in the scale of importance. The site of the house, as related to the park generally and to the leading road of the district, clearly ought to hold the first place, and the second may be safely conceded to the pleasure-grounds and flower-gardens. These points, indeed, should not be determined irrespective of the approach, a not uncommon mistake in the opposite direction; but in forming a general idea of the whole place, and particularly in the construction of the roads, care should be taken that the site of the house and the seclusion of the adjacent grounds should not be sacrificed, as they too often are, to the vanity of having a fine approach. In most cases, there is no great difficulty in making a good approach, at least when the house, offices, gardens, and pleasure-grounds have been properly arranged; but when these objects have been ill-assorted, the work is far from being an easy one, especially when the house has been set down with its principal entrance to the south, when it should have been to the north, or towards the east instead of the west; or when the kitchen or other offices are attached to the wrong wing of the house. Such misarrangements may be said to be of daily occurrence, and they often present almost insuperable obstacles in the way of properly laying out the various parts of the grounds. These arise from the circumstance that no definite plan of the place has been formed, nor even a general idea of it conceived, till after the site of the house has been fixed, and perhaps the work of building has been partially, if not completely, executed. The proprietor then begins to think how he is to get to his house; he at length perceives difficulties in the forma-

tion of the approach which render professional advice desirable, and applies for it when it is too late, or when all that the utmost ingenuity can effect is a decidedly inferior line of approach. To avoid these errors the garden artist should be consulted almost as soon as the architect, or, indeed, at the same time. We have no intention of disparaging the professional position of the architect, which, in relation to the house, must be admitted to be primary and all-important; but as connected with the house, he has generally some ideas respecting the approach which we must be allowed to say should be received with caution. He naturally would make the approach the means of showing off his own work, sometimes not judiciously even in reference to that object, and very often at the cost of sacrificing all the rest of the grounds. We cannot wonder that he should overlook that of which he has seldom any conception; but it is to be regretted that on that account a fine place should be deteriorated. Gentlemen who do not need professional assistance should make themselves sure that the requirements of the approach are brought in some degree into harmony with those of the mansion-house and the grounds, before the building operations are commenced.

Direction of the Approach. — The position and direction of the principal approach, in respect to the surrounding country, are subjects which require mature consideration. When the nature of the ground and other circumstances permit, it should lead towards the house from that side of the park on which the nearest city or town of the district is situated, this being the direction in which the greatest number of visitors may be expected to arrive, and in which the social relations

of the proprietor will cause him most frequently to travel. Railways, however, have now become means of communication of equal, if not superior, importance to the public roads; and hence facility of access to railway stations is more frequently sought for; and in many cases secondary approaches are, on that account, being converted into principal ones, and even new ones formed. In new places this necessity should be taken into account at first; and if the principal approach cannot be made to afford a good and ready way to the railway station, as well as to serve the general purposes of the mansion-house, a second, scarcely inferior to the other, must necessarily be formed. Independently of railways, a second or even third approach to the mansion-house, through extensive parks, is often needful to open up communication with the different districts of the surrounding country. When the second approach is of nearly as much importance as the principal one, similar care and attention must be expended on both. If the second and third are of quite a subordinate character, one of them should form a convenient road to the offices and gardens, while the other may be prolonged to some extent as a drive through the park. In places of limited dimensions, a second approach and a back road to the house may be usefully combined. The back road to the house and service-roads, when well arranged, contribute much to the domestic convenience of the residence. They should connect the house, stables, kitchen garden, the home farm, and the more frequented roads of the external country; and they should be such that the cartages between these various places should never be brought along the principal approaches, nor do more than cross them when necessary. Though kept in good

order, the appearance and position of these roads should clearly indicate their use.

Site of the Entrance. — The entrance-gate, and its necessary appendage, the lodge, form the commencement of the approach, and a suitable site for these and an easy access to them require attention. Their position is so often governed by the relative direction of the public roads and by the boundaries of the park, that I deem it necessary to refer particularly to some of the best and worst arrangements regarding them. When the public road joins the park wall at right angles, or nearly so, and then branches off to the right and left along that wall, the ground being level or having a gentle rise towards the park, an entrance-gate placed opposite the junction of the two roads will occupy one of the best and most imposing positions. If the road forms a single rectangular bend where it meets the park wall, this spot affords an excellent, though perhaps a secondary position. But when the road and park wall come together at an acute angle, their point of contact is perhaps the worst place that can be selected for an entrance, as it seldom admits of proper arrangements, and should be chosen only when the nature of the ground makes it absolutely necessary. When the first and second positions above mentioned cannot be obtained, we would recommend a plan equal in many respects to the second, viz., the selection of a suitable position for the entrance-gate on the side of the turnpike road, and the placing of the gate in a recess at such a distance from the centre of the road as will permit a carriage to be easily driven through it. Such a site will often be found more convenient than one of greater pretensions. In the case of suburban residences there is generally little scope for the selection

of a site for the entrance. Frequently the scanty space admits of nothing more than a gateway in the boundary wall. The entrance-gate to baronial residences, in the neighbourhood of towns or villages, is most advantageously set down at the end of one of the leading roads or principal streets. When it is removed to the outskirts of the town or to a distance from its natural locality for the purpose of securing a long approach, it is apt to suggest the ideas of artifice and unnecessary straining after effect.

Style of the Gate and Lodge should be regulated by the extent and character of the residence as a whole. The common rule has been, that the style of the lodge and gate should follow exactly that of the mansion-house. Perhaps there is no absolute necessity that it should be so, particularly when the buildings supposed to be compared stand at the distance of one or two miles from each other: nevertheless, there should be no marked opposition between the respective styles. A Grecian lodge and gate will not prepare one for a Gothic or Elizabethan mansion. Mr. Gilpin well remarks, that the style of the lodge and gate should be made suitable to the local position in which they are placed. Were this always the case, their effect would be less open to criticism than it frequently is. We may add, that there should be a visible harmony, not only in style, but in importance, between the gate and the lodge; for the one is often sunk by its marked inferiority to the other. Sometimes, when referring to the principal entrance into a park, one hesitates to speak of the *gate* or of the *lodge* from the relative want of importance of the one or the other of them. Although the gate is the principal object, and the lodge only an accessory appendage, in

designing them the result aimed at should be a united and well-balanced group. When the approach is short, there is a greater necessity for an exact similarity of style between the entrance buildings and those of the mansion-house. The gate should stand at right angles to the line of the approach, and should be placed sufficiently back from the centre of the public road, when one passes in front of it, as not only to enable a carriage to stand clear of the road and the gate while the latter is opening, but to turn easily into it. It also conduces to convenient attendance on the gate, that the lodge is furnished with a window which commands a view of a carriage coming from the house some time before it reaches the gate.

Line of the Approach through the Park.—When a judicious site for the entrance-gate has been selected, a good starting point for the approach has been obtained. After passing the gateway, it should proceed at right angles to the line of the gate for a short distance, the length of this part being regulated in some measure by the nature of the ground and the extent of the park. It may then turn off towards the mansion-house, in a line, of which we may remark generally, that though it may not be the shortest that can be formed, it should certainly not be unnecessarily prolonged. A straight line, it is well known, is the least possible distance, and persons in haste naturally take it; except on level surfaces, however, it can rarely be adopted even on the public highways, where rapid locomotion is most desirable, and considerable detours are often made to avoid the retarding effect of steep inclinations. In the park, as now laid out, the straight line is seldom employed, as it cannot be introduced without a stiff and bald appear-

ance. On the other hand, an approach two or three times longer than necessary may be regarded as palpably absurd: and not less so is an approach which is, for any reason, led over steep and difficult ground, when perhaps an easier line spontaneously suggests itself to the observant traveller. The exhibition of fine views is a temptation to commit both of these faults; but it is a temptation which should be resisted. While the approach may display the average beauties of the place, it is bad taste, as well as bad economy of pleasure, to lengthen it out for the mere purpose of showing the extent of the park or displaying the prospects which its best points may be made to command. Such waste, as it may be justly called, should rather be avoided. The extent of the park may well be left to actual inspection in rides taken for the purpose; and the finest views should be reserved for the principal windows of the house, for rustic seats or other stations in the dressed grounds, or for walks or drives if these be necessary. In forming an approach on level ground, it is proper to introduce a few easy sweeps or curves round groups or clumps of trees: these we prefer to the dull insipidity of one great uniform sweep, which scarcely any planting or other means of decoration can relieve. On rising and undulating grounds, those approaches have the most elegant effect whose lines harmonize best with the natural curves of the surface. In such cases all cutting and embanking should be avoided as far as possible. Nothing can be in worse taste than to cut through a broad swell of ground of small elevation, or to bank across a wide hollow whose surfaces vary only two or three feet, for the purpose of forming a level road, or what may be called some imaginary gradient. When cuttings and

embankments are unavoidable, as they may be on short, abrupt, rolling undulations, or steep surfaces, they should be rendered as inconspicuous as may be. Easy inclinations in all cases are extremely desirable, and to obtain these on rough ground considerable sacrifices must often be made, both in adding to the length and diminishing the beauty of an approach. Into this species of work, however, the furor of railway-making has introduced some of its most violent operations, and has added very little to approaches, as good roads, while it has taken much from their agreeableness, as good drives through a park. Before proceeding to blast rocks with gunpowder, or to cut into or through ridges, it is well to see whether we cannot save expense and the beauty of the ground by deviating a little to the right or left. One of these new approaches, formed in defiance of all such considerations as those now indicated, and executed by a *ci-devant* railway surveyor, has been, not unaptly, styled by observant neighbours, "The Lodge and Stables Direct Line," from its passing close by the latter offices in its way to the house. In this case, however, there are probably more faults than cutting and embanking. A well laid-out approach will seldom be made to cross the park on the drawing-room front of the house, in its way to the principal entrance. It is desirable, however, that the house should be seen from it in one or two advantageous positions, and that it should be in part visible from the windows of the public rooms, in order that the inmates may perceive the approach of visitors. If there are circumstances which make it unavoidable for the approach to pass the drawing-room front, it should be kept at such a distance, and conducted at such

a level, as to prevent the dressed grounds from being overlooked.

Gates on the line of the Principal Approach.—Gates intervening between the entrance lodge and the main door of the house should, generally speaking, be avoided. They either betoken some want of skill on the part of the designer, or they are the result of some mal-arrangement of the subdivisions of the park, or, perhaps, of additions to the dressed grounds. The only exceptions to this rule are the cases in which parks and pleasure-grounds are very extensive. In such circumstances secondary gates and lodges may be necessary. Even in small residences, when the approach cannot be protected by a fence the whole way to the main door of the house, a light iron gate may be required to defend the piece of lawn or ornamental ground before the entrance front. The subdivision of the park for grazing purposes is the principal source of the gate nuisance on the approach; but it may be abated by the use of wire fences, used as divisional fences, and made to run parallel to the line of the approach, in which case they interrupt the continuity of the park in a very slight degree. They should be kept back from the road, at least 15 or 20 feet; and the grass growing on the intercepted space may be cut for hay or eaten down occasionally by sheep. We have found such an arrangement extremely useful in a park where the approach passed through a wood, pasture-lands, and pleasure-grounds, for the length of a mile without a single gate.

Termination of the Approach.—That part of the approach which is nearest to the house, and comes up to the entrance, requires very careful adjustment. When

the ground is level, a suitable termination is comparatively easy; but in other cases some cutting and filling up of the surface may be needful before access can be had with a gentle inclination to the hall door, or a sufficient breadth of level surface can be formed in front of it. Almost every case has some peculiarity of its own. There should always be a level platform of gravel of sufficient breadth to allow carriages to turn on it. When this platform is small, it is very desirable that the adjoining portion of the approach should be level. When the nature of the ground admits of it, the platform should be extended, and its exterior portions should be laid down in grass. Where the ground slopes rapidly from the entrance front, it is proper to support the platform by an ornamental wall or balustrade. The approach should, if possible, never descend towards the house, without a considerable space of level ground intervening between the lowest point of the descent and the entrance platform. Any visible descent near the house always imparts to the latter a mean and inferior appearance.

Roadway of the Approach.—The road, to have anything like a tolerable appearance, cannot be below twelve feet wide. From twelve to sixteen feet may be regarded as a medium breadth; but it may be necessary to make it as much as twenty feet. A long narrow approach through an extensive park has very much the look of a footpath. The road should be well formed; for, though it may not be subjected to the burden of heavy cartages, the carriages that pass over it are not always of the lightest description. Besides, in addition to its being a good road, it should also be a good walk, and this cannot be effected without its being finished in a superior manner. The roadway should have its bottom

paved with hand-packed stones from four to six inches deep; over these should be placed four inches of rather small road-metal, blinded with two inches of fine gravel. If gravel cannot be had, five inches of road-metal will be necessary, and two inches at the top must be broken fine. In certain districts there is abundance of what is called *rotten rock*, or beds of rock partially decomposed by the action of the atmosphere, which supply an excellent blinding material. The road should be rounded by being raised in the centre two or three inches above the sides. In damp situations small drains should be formed along each side and below the roadway. Where the roadway has a hard bottom, that is, when it is cut through rock or firm gravel, the packed stones may be omitted. It is good economy to make a thorough road over the whole breadth at once, as carriages do not always keep the centre, and are sure to break down that part which is insufficiently constructed. The secondary and other service roads in the park should also be well made, though they do not require to be so finely finished as the approach. It may be laid down as an axiom, that well-made roads are most easily kept in order, and least expensive in their after management. Where cuttings and embankments are required on approaches, several feet of level space should intervene between the road and the bottom of the slope down to it, or between the road and the upper edge of embankment which supports it. In both cases the newly-formed slopes should be rounded so as to unite as far as possible with the natural curves of the ground.

Decoration of the Approach.—Much ornament by means of trees and shrubs is not required in the approach, although a moderate degree of embellishment may be con-

sidered necessary, and its amount should be regulated by the extent and character of the domain. Generally speaking, nothing more of this kind is needful than what belongs to the entrance-gate, or the particular portion of the park or dressed grounds passed through. In relation to this point, and particularly in regard to the exclusion of exotics, a good deal of finical pedantry has been exhibited by writers, who seem to have forgotten that the larch and the horse-chestnut were exotics in the early part of last century. It may be conceded that rhododendrons, lilacs, and other flowering shrubs are out of place in the open park; but these plants are out of place, not because they are exotics, but because they are associated with the ideas of culture and keeping which, in the situations referred to, they are sure not to receive. It is certain that good approaches are often spoiled by excessive decoration. Such is particularly the case when they are separated from the pastures on each side by slender or temporary fences. The slight restraining effect which these fences have on the continuity of the park is much augmented when shrubs are planted along their edges. Certain circumstances, however, no doubt warrant a greater amount of ornament than we have considered to be generally necessary. The approach, on its way from the entrance-gate to the mansion-house, may pass only through woods and pleasure-grounds, or at most may only skirt the grass lands of the park, and be separated from them by permanent fences. In these situations the sides of the approach, except where they are narrow stripes, afford available space and opportunity for collections of exotic trees and taller shrubs; but dwarf shrubs, unless required for the completion of an arboretum group, should be reserved for the flower-garden.

The Avenue.—In a previous page it was said that the Avenue is a species of approach, leading towards the house in a straight line, and bordered by parallel rows of trees. It may be asked, when is this form of approach to be adopted? and what is to be done with it when it has been established? These questions are answered in our observations on the park, along with some remarks on the relation of the avenue to the general scenery of a place. At present it may be enough to say that avenues are most effective on flat surfaces, and that it is only on these, and perhaps on ground with a slight and uniform inclination, we can recommend them to be in any case planted. If the undulations of the ground are but slight, open avenues may still be admissible; and these open avenues, when connected with the lawns of the mansion-house, should be of considerable breadth. When, however, they are formed as approaches, their width should not be greater than the height to which the trees forming them usually grow — say sixty or seventy feet for common elms, planes, and limes, and from seventy to ninety feet for beeches and English elms. If wider, they will be deficient in that stately and imposing effect which is the principal charm of an avenue. The open variety requires double rows of trees on each side; and if these are planted at twenty or twenty-five feet apart, they form subordinate close avenues, like the side aisles of a Gothic church, and afford spaces for charming shaded walks. The usual effect of the avenue in the park is to divide the landscape; and this, indeed, is the principal objection to its adoption, as in this respect it is almost totally inconsistent with the modern style of laying out grounds. There are sometimes positions near the entrance-gate where it can be introduced

with good effect; and it may be employed without injury to the scenery when the approach passes through a wood. In our judgment nothing is more miserable than the taste which converts the bare ill-grown trees of a hedgerow, which has bordered some parish road, into an avenue through whose narrow irregular line an approach is made to pass. Certainly these stunted deformities should be prevented from dividing the landscape by the dividing stroke of the woodman's axe.

The Fine Approach.—The species of access to a mansion-house which we have ventured to call *a fine approach* is seldom found connected with large residences or extensive estates, but not unfrequently with such small places as require only one approach and a back road. We may describe it as a carriage-way from the entrance to the house, so laid out as to display all the principal views and leading beauties of the place. It leaves nothing worth looking at to be seen from the windows, and it renders all further inspection from walks or gardens unnecessary. It is in itself a thing of primary importance. Indeed, nothing can rival its ambition, except, perhaps, the vanity of the individual to whom it owes its formation. These approaches are often unnecessarily prolonged. We have seen them following the boundary of the property to a considerable distance from the entrance, the only objects between them and the public road being the park wall and a belt of shrubs quite inefficient to deaden the noise of carriages outside. In other places they may be seen extending for a mile or more through a narrow stripe of trees planted on the sloping banks and knolls, on the side of a small valley or of a wide glen along which the public road passes. This is, indeed, the favourite position of *the fine*

approach. The highest powers of the designer, who is rash and inexperienced enough to undertake the work, are called into exercise. Cuts, and curves, and gradients, and embankments, are all elaborated for the purpose of enabling the approach to occupy the principal points of view. In the limited grounds no room is left for the formation of a good walk. The approach is walk and ride and everything. Seclusion there is none, except that the fine approach is not much frequented, people familiar with it often preferring to go by the back way to the house. It is evident that in such elaborations the proprietor thinks more of securing the applause of strangers than of consulting his own comfort and convenience. He is content to admire and enjoy by proxy. In short, of all the follies committed in the laying out of country residences, *the fine approach* may be allowed to wear the crown.

CHAPTER III.

PLEASURE-GROUNDS AND FLOWER-GARDENS.

Position of the Pleasure-grounds.—Composition of the Landscape.—Terraces; Walls; Grass Slopes; Shrubs on Terrace-banks; Stairs on Terraces; the Upper Surface of Terraces.—The Flower-garden; Site of the Flower-garden; Ground Colour; the Parterre; the Rosary; the American Garden; the Mixed Flower-garden; Artistical Decorations; Rockworks; Shelter of the Flower-garden.—Walks in the Pleasure-grounds.—Formation of Lawns.

Under the designation of pleasure-grounds or dressed grounds are comprehended those enclosed spaces within the park, and in immediate connection with the house, which receive regular keeping and dressing. In ordinary circumstances, their walks are cleaned and their lawns are cut two or three times each season, and the leaves which fall on them are cleared off every winter. Besides the amount of labour thus bestowed on them, these grounds are further distinguished from the woodlands of the park by the quantity of shrubs, both evergreen and deciduous, which they contain, and which make up the bulk of their underwood.

Position of the Pleasure-Grounds.—These grounds should be so placed as wholly or partially to surround

the mansion-house. We would have said *wholly*, were it not preferable that the entrance front should be in great measure open to the park. When the entrance front is enclosed, it should only be for the protection of the gravel and lawn in the immediate vicinity of the house. The extent of this gravel and lawn will of course be regulated by the size of the whole place. It is seldom expedient to have much lawn in front of the mansion. Generally speaking, it is better that the grazing lands of the park should occupy this position, and that the scenery on this side of the house should partake rather of the character of the park than of the pleasure-grounds. Being limited, then, on the entrance front of the house, the pleasure-grounds, on the drawing-room front and on the other sides, will receive a proportional enlargement. Their actual extent must be determined by the nature of the ground and the size of the park. Perhaps they may include all the space in the vicinity of the house, with the exception of that on the entrance front, from which may be had the finest views in the park and in the surrounding country. These views add much to the interest and variety of the grounds. If there are few or no prospects of this kind, the greater is the necessity that the pleasure-grounds should be so laid out as to awaken interest and to afford gratification within themselves.

Composition of the Landscape.—The views which it is desirable should be possessed from the house require a varied arrangement of the dressed grounds. As formerly stated, those on the drawing-room front should, if possible, be the finest. Sometimes they may all be included in one prospect, the pleasure-grounds forming the foreground of the picture, and the park and exterior

country making up the middle-ground and the distance respectively. In certain cases, the whole scene is necessarily confined to the pleasure-grounds and park, and in others entirely to the pleasure-grounds; but whatever be the extent of view, on the proper arrangement and on the blending of the different parts of the scene will depend the success of the landscape gardener in the operations committed to him. It is evident that with such diversified materials and appliances a diversity of treatment will be necessary. When the middle ground and the extreme distance of extensive views are of a varied and interesting character, it is seldom expedient to introduce much ornament into the foreground; but if the middle-ground is tame and the distance uninviting, the interior should be made as ornamental as possible; and the same effect should be aimed at when the middle distance is disfigured by disagreeable objects which cannot be wholly excluded or concealed. When the whole scene is within the park, and still more when it is wholly within the pleasure-grounds, it must receive the more careful attention, and be so dealt with as to produce the best effect that the character of the locality will allow. When the views from the house are extensive, it is not needful that a large extent of pleasure-ground should be spread out before the windows. Such breadth of dressed ground throws back the pasture-lands of the park, and either conceals or renders indistinct those groups of living and moving objects with which it is tenanted. Herds of deer or of cattle and flocks of sheep impart much animation to the scene, which should not be lost if it can possibly be preserved, much less should it be artificially excluded. The pleasure-grounds, as seen from the house, should be formed into

lawns, interspersed with groups of trees and shrubs, either separate or combined. Flower-beds may be formed in some positions, especially where the view does not extend into the park, and along with these a fountain or pond with a *jet d'eau*, or an artificial lake, may be introduced with good effect. Flower-beds are very suitable on a terrace near the house. A small flower-garden in connection with a boudoir is also appropriate; but a flower-garden on an extensive scale should be reserved for a separate division of the pleasure-grounds. In open spaces in the grounds detached flower-beds appear to be objectionable, as they do not mass well with the other groups, as they lessen the breadth and interrupt the continuity of the lawns, and being bare except during a few months in summer, are but seldom in a really ornamental state. At the same time, a flower-garden, in a proper situation and at a reasonable distance from the house, is a most desirable object of interest, inviting frequent visits and affording agreeable walks; and, indeed, extensive pleasure-grounds can scarcely be deemed complete without one.

Terraces.—When well arranged, and adapted to the character of the locality, terraces are excellent and highly ornamental accompaniments to the mansion-house. As seen externally, there are few objects which add so much dignity to the house, as they form a fine outwork and extended basement, and impart a stately effect and an imposing breadth to the whole group of buildings. They also afford an admirable outset to the work of decoration in the vicinity, and serve to connect the house and the grounds in a manner which could hardly be accomplished by a lawn, however highly ornamented. Internally they may be made a good architectural foreground

to the scenery as viewed from the house. They may also be used to conceal a one-sided slope, or a twist in the ground, which may have a disagreeable effect as seen from the windows. To a house situated near a steep, abrupt declivity, terraces with suitable walls may be not only ornamental, but almost indispensable to the protection of the inmates when walking in that part of the grounds. Without them, indeed, in such situations, scarcely anything in the way of ornament or convenience can be effected. The adoption of terraces should be suggested by the nature of the ground and the character of the house, rather than by any considerations immediately connected with themselves. Nothing is worse than a terrace out of place. We generally do not expect to find them on very flat surfaces, although, in certain circumstances, a single terrace of low elevation has a good effect. On slight declivities two or three feet of descent will afford a suitable opportunity for introducing this species of ornament. Where there is no slope, the terrace may nevertheless be introduced by raising the base of the house sufficiently at its first erection, and then by carrying the earth that is necessary for the embankment. Where there can be only a small breadth of dressed grounds between the house and the park, the terrace wall may form the fence of these grounds, and may be more in keeping with the house than one of a lighter construction. The most important position of the terrace is on the drawing-room front; but it is not necessarily confined to that, as it may be extended along the ends of the house, and even of the offices, if these latter touch the side of the dressed grounds. Terraces should be considered architectural formations of the grounds: as such, their leading lines should be level, whether they are

bounded by walls or by banks; and these lines should also be parallel, and especially when there are more than one terrace on the same slope. The upper surfaces, too, should be strictly parallel in their planes: any deviation in this respect gives the whole a twisted appearance, and suggests the idea of their having been executed by incompetent workmen. There are sundry points connected with terraces, such as the breadth of their platforms, their height, the number on the same declivity, their junction with the natural banks into which they may run, the angles of inclination when they are sloped, and various other matters, respecting which no general precepts can be given that would be applicable in all cases. These must be determined by careful study on the spot, and repeated consultation of the eye. We may remark, however, that the length of a terrace is always a more important property than its breadth. A broad terrace, indeed, is always desirable, but unless it is more or less elongated, it will seem to degenerate into a broad platform. The latter form, however, when it is avowedly such, and does not pretend to the usual character of a terrace, is not an inferior arrangement, and may be made an object of considerable interest.

Terrace Walls.—These are retaining walls, either with a cope brought up to the level of the platform, or with a parapet or balustrade rising above the surface of the terrace. In either case, their main use being to support the mass of earth behind them, they seldom admit of much variety or ornament in their construction, except when the architecture of the house requires a decorated parapet or balustrade. A low terrace, unless in peculiar circumstances, scarcely calls for either; but when the retaining wall is high, a parapet

is indispensable for the protection of persons walking on the platform. The best substitute for a parapet is a low broad hedge, or a border of shrubs formed along the edge of the terrace: in some cases the border may be shaped into a sloping bank of considerable breadth, and the height of the wall proportionally reduced. The union, in the same terrace, of the retaining wall and the sloping grass bank seldom produces a good effect. Their most suitable combination is when the wall is made to support the lower portion of the bank; but when this plan is adopted, neither the wall nor the bank should be high. Regularly sloped grass banks, surmounted by a parapet, have a peculiarly incongruous appearance: the walls or parapets look as if they wanted a base, and the banks seem to have been piled up against the lower parts of the walls to hide deformities. As the parapets appear to rest on the edge of a sloping surface, they present the very image of instability; besides, on the top of a grass bank they are not ordinarily required for protection, nor, indeed, for any useful purpose. In short, they are altogether in bad taste.

Grass Slopes.—Terraces are often faced with grass slopes instead of walls; and though the resulting effect is inferior, these slopes are very suitable for places where a plain style of decoration is required, and particularly at a distance from the mansion-house, as on the sides of bowling-greens or in flower-gardens, and in the more remote parts of the pleasure-grounds. It must be admitted that a terrace with a regularly formed grass bank of considerable depth has mostly a bald appearance. This arises partly from its surface being so plain as to have no variety, and partly from the absence of a diversity in light and shade, particularly in those slopes

which face towards the south. A long, natural slope of grass is often very beautiful; but, on examination, it will be found that it is free from that dead, mechanical uniformity common in artificial works. Perhaps, however, light has the greatest influence in this respect—a fact very much overlooked in landscape gardening. The surface of the slope is turned up towards the light; and so it wants that variety of shade which even a plain wall exhibits at different periods of the day. Accordingly it is found that, when facing the north, and in an inferior degree when facing the east and west, these grass slopes are always more effective than when turned to the south, for in this last position they are seldom seen in shade, and consequently have a bare and bald effect. Nevertheless a long deep grassy slope, closely shaven and neatly kept, is always popular, however ineffective it may be in the eye of refined taste. There are some means of relieving its monotony, which we shall indicate in the following paragraphs.

Shrubs on Terrace Banks.—Long bare slopes, and particularly when there are irregularities of surface which could be removed only with great labour and expense, should be wholly or partially covered with shrubs. When there is a considerable height of bank and breadth of slope, several effective terraces may be formed along the bank with walls, borders, and walks, and intermediate slopes planted with laurels, constantly kept down by pruning to the height of two or three feet. The interest and variety of these terraces are increased by scattering over them a few ornamental trees and shrubs, which may be allowed to assume their natural form, but should not be introduced in such numbers, or be permitted to grow to such a magnitude, as to injure the low

shrubs. These banks of low evergreens are more suited for southern slopes than grass is, as they are more permanently evergreen, and, from their greater intricacy, have more variety of light and shade than a closely-mown surface of grass can have.

Stairs on Terraces.—Flights of steps form an excellent means of decorating terraces. When connected with walls, they are susceptible of a considerable degree of ornament. Stairs on grass slopes afford less scope for decoration; vases placed on their sides may be deemed the most proper objects for this purpose. Stairs should be placed at the ends of terraces, as well as at their centres; they may be omitted in the latter position, but if they are only found there, they have a sensible effect in diminishing the appearance of length in the terraces by dividing them into halves. Properly, stairs should be in connection with walks, but they may sometimes be introduced without the latter. In either case, when there is more than one tier of terraces, the flights of stairs should be successively carried from the top to the bottom of the whole series. Anything short of this produces an uncomfortable feeling, as if some of the flights of stairs had been misplaced through perversity, or lost by mistake.

Upper Surfaces of Terraces.—We shall suppose that the architectural variety of terrace has been properly constructed, with a good wall in front, and a broad level above; the latter should be traversed by two spacious walks,—one near the house, and the other along the wall. The intermediate space is to be occupied with flower-beds cut out of grass, or placed in gravel with box or stone edgings. Fountains, dials, vases, and other architectural ornaments, may be introduced with excel-

lent effect. These may compose groups of themselves, or be made the centres of different groups of flower-beds. The character and arrangement of these objects should be in keeping with the style of the buildings around. In the case of terraces faced with grass slopes, the walks should be arranged as in the other variety. The flower-beds should be laid out in grass-plots, or with broad verges, or with raised stone edgings round the figures cut in the grass. Small gravel walks, with box edgings, do not suit this style of terrace. Stone blocks supporting vases may be ranged along the tops of the banks, and also laurels grown in boxes and trained to represent the orange-trees used for this purpose on the Continent. The other processes of ornament are much the same as those referred to above, only, perhaps, they should be carried out in a plainer and lighter style.

The Flower Garden.—Among the most important and interesting portions of the pleasure-grounds is the flower-garden, when the place is extensive enough to afford room for its being formed into a separate department. In small residences, the whole of the flower-garden may be close to the house; but in those of considerable magnitude, it is always desirable that it should occupy a distinct section of the dressed grounds. In both cases, care should be taken to bring it into harmony with the general scenery, of which, indeed, it should form a constituent, though a more highly and minutely finished part. On this account, the principles which regulate the formation of the dressed grounds generally should also be held as applicable, with slight modifications, to the flower-garden. That garden, whether geometrical or otherwise, should be so arranged as not only to compose an effective whole, but also to exhibit such secondary

and minor grouping as will produce good individual groups in its divisional sections, when these are seen in positions from which the whole cannot be comprehended. From want of conformity with this principle, flower-gardens have sometimes a fine effect when seen from one or two leading points of view; but when examined in detail, they lose all their interest, except what arises from individual plants, or masses of flowers and shrubs. Effective secondary and minor grouping not only adds to the beauty of fine plants, but very much improves the appearance of those which scarcely deserve that name.

Site of the Flower-Garden.—Convenience of access requires that the flower-garden should be at no great distance from the house. It may be separated from the other grounds by trees and shrubs, and if the kitchen-gardens are not remote, it may take an intermediate position between these and the house. The site should be warm, sunny, and dry, and well sheltered, though not shaded. It should be remembered that the beauty of the flower-garden arises more from its graceful arrangement and superior culture, than from fine views existing without its boundary. Such views, then, are not necessary to complete it, and a seeking after them may deprive the garden of that shelter which is absolutely indispensable to the successful cultivation of fine plants. This circumstance should be kept in mind, both in the selection of the site, and in the laying out of the component parts.

The Ground Colour of the flower-garden and of its walks has a considerable influence on the effect of its arrangements, and, as it varies, sometimes leads to the adoption of different styles of gardening. Independently

of the plants, there may be said to be only three main varieties of ground-colouring in flower-gardens,—viz., the green of the grassy turf, the black or dark brown of the cultivated soil, and the tints of the gravel, varying in particular cases from bright brown to bluish grey; and the extent to which each of these colours is visible, either apart or in combination, gives a distinct expression to the whole scene. The flower-garden may be formed with walks, borders, and flower-plots, without any intermingling of grass turf, and, if well laid out, and kept in good order, it has, in summer and autumn, when the ground is covered with plants, a rich and varied effect; but at other seasons it has a bare and stripped appearance, and, presenting little else than the sombre hue of the naked ground, exhibits scarcely aught that can interest or attract. On the other hand, a flower-garden formed on a ground-work of grass lawn, with walks and borders well arranged and attended to, has at all seasons a clothed effect; and though in winter the grass has a less lively tint, yet it still looks like a carpeted apartment with some of its more showy decorations awanting. The flower-garden without grass is then like a house which has not only lost its carpets, but nearly its whole furniture. We do not wish unduly to depreciate the one style of garden, and to exalt the other beyond its merits. In the garden composed entirely of walks and borders and flower-plots, a much greater number and variety of plants may be grown, and very beautiful scenes may be produced by means of these, together with flowering shrubs and evergreens. But the grass flower-garden, from the simplicity and quiet repose of its well-arranged lawns, has a much finer effect at all seasons. The colour of the walks, taken in connection with their number and

breadth, produces an effect, more or less marked, on the flower-garden. Dark, dingy colours, on the one hand, and bright, glaring tints, on the other, are equally to be avoided: those of a warm shade, such as light sienna—perhaps the finest of all—should be chosen, when they can be had. The reddish yellow of the Kensington gravel has deservedly made it a favourite. In the small divisional walks in the flower-garden, a variety of tints may be introduced; but violent contrasts should be avoided, and in the larger walks a more uniform colour ought to be maintained, as contributing to the best general effect.

The Parterre, both ancient and modern, may be described as a geometrical flower-garden, laid out on a flat surface, and, in addition to its furniture of plants, adorned with a variety of artistical objects suited to its style and character. The most proper site for a parterre is the platform of a terrace, or some lower level, on which its whole arrangement can easily be seen at once from an adjacent elevated position. Unless it is placed on such a site, the effect of its numerous figures will be in great measure lost, and it will appear more a piece of entangled complication, than a well ordered and nicely balanced geometrical design, which, from its very nature, it is intended, and therefore ought to be. The ancient parterre frequently covered a large surface. It had its divisional sections so arranged that one side or end was made the exact counterpart of the other, and all its alleys and flourishes were repeated with the utmost precision. Some of the sections were large and plain, and were intended for the reception of plants, while others were cut into an infinite variety of shapes and traceries, in which the edgings, the colour of the soil and sand with which the

compartments were filled, and the tints of the alleys by which they were surrounded, all went to make up the general picture. The inherent sameness of this style of gardening no doubt led to these extravagant attempts at intricacy; and the same result was aided by the comparative paucity of fine plants which existed when parterres were introduced. Some attempts have been recently made to revive this style in its original perfection; but when it is considered how difficult it is to adapt designs intended for spaces of six or eight acres to pieces of ground about one-eighth of that size, we cannot be surprised that they have uniformly failed. Besides, the ancient style is entirely out of harmony with the modern taste in relation to all the other component parts of a country residence. We might as well propose to convert a modern drawing-room, with all its elegances, into a baronial hall of the fifteenth century. The modern parterre is not quite so complicated in its figures, even when cut out of turf, in which case it is most akin to that of the ancient forms. When formed of borders with box or other edgings, it is intended to be filled with plants, and may be made a place of considerable beauty. In its geometrical forms it still requires as nice adjustment as ever; but the interest is not now made to centre wholly, or in great part, in its configurations and traceries. The principal aim of such scenes should be, not the display of the artist's ill-directed ingenuity, but the exhibition of fine plants, which, in their present numbers and beauty, afford abundant materials for the adornment of flower-gardens. Annuals and green-house plants are chiefly required for the summer and autumn decoration of parterres; but a supply of evergreens and vernal plants should be kept in pots, to fill up the vacant beds in winter

and spring. A due attention to these expedients will maintain in the parterre a permanently clothed appearance, and will preclude that bare and uninviting aspect which it would otherwise present at certain seasons.

The Rosary is one of the departments of the flower-garden, deriving its name from the beautiful flower to whose culture it is specially devoted, and, as such, possessing much interest and beauty. Of late years, it has deservedly received increased attention and favour. We would not, indeed, banish the rose-border, the tree or pillar roses, and the rose treillage from the terrace or flower-garden; but we cannot help viewing a distinct and elegant "garden of roses" as not the least interesting addition that can be made to pleasure-grounds. The number and variety of fine roses now in cultivation seem to demand a separate locality, and as there are many autumnal flowering kinds, the season of bloom may be prolonged from the middle of June to the early frosts of winter. The Rosary requires a good strong loamy or clayey soil over a dry subsoil, and a sunny and sheltered site. It may either occupy a section of the flower-garden, properly so called, or may find a place on some warm lawn in the dressed grounds. In both cases, it must have an enclosure sufficient to exclude rabbits and hares; but the external treillage work used for that purpose may be made to conduce to the decoration of a lawn. Internally, it is generally laid out somewhat in the geometrical parterre style, but there is no absolute necessity for these forms. It may also be composed of beds in grass, with suitable gravel walks, or of borders and walks without grass, as may be best adapted to the site, or most agreeable to the taste of the proprietor.

The American Garden is another special department of the flower-garden, and is consecrated to the growth of those shrubs and other flowering plants which thrive best in a peaty soil. It by no means holds good that all these plants are natives of America, though undoubtedly the greater part of them come from that continent. We refer to the rhododendrons, azaleas, kalmias, andromedas, etc., which, growing spontaneously in the temperate regions of both the old continent and the new, and being sufficiently hardy to endure the climate of Great Britain, contribute very largely to the beauty of our gardens and dressed grounds. It is desirable that they should have a separate department allotted to them; but they should not be confined to it, for they may be scattered throughout all the shrubberies in the place. When in a distinct locality and well arranged, the American garden may be made the most permanently evergreen portion of the grounds, and therefore may not inaptly be denominated the Pleasure-ground Winter Garden. As such, it should contain glazed structures, in which the heaths of the Cape, the rhododendrons of India, and the azaleas of China, may find a climate and receive a culture suited to their natural habits. Many plants in the American garden do not necessarily require a moist peat soil; they may be grown to great perfection in a heathy sand, in a sandy loam, or sandy clay, or in a vegetable earth composed of the decayed leaves of trees. They do not thrive in common garden-soil. The American garden may be either a section of the flower-garden, or may be formed in some detached spot on one of the lawns. If the site is naturally suited for this class of plants, some expense may be saved in the formation of a proper soil. Portions of the site may be slightly shaded with advantage, but

should not, at least in the northern parts of the island, be naturally damp. The hybrid rhododendrons, which have been raised from the tree rhododendrons of India, though not quite hardy in many localities, may yet be grown very generally, if planted in warm and sheltered positions. As these varieties bloom late in spring and early in summer, their flowers attain a greater beauty if their flower-buds are protected from the vernal frosts by some temporary awning or light glass covering. Happily, many new and hardier sorts are now introduced every year.—American gardens assume a variety of forms. They may be formed either with small intervening lawns or without them. They are generally laid out on grass; but as the plants they contain are mostly evergreens, that ground-work is not so necessary as in the rosary and the flower-garden.

The Mixed Flower Garden is one in which the above-mentioned special departments are not kept distinct, but in which the inmates of the parterre, the rosary, the American garden, and other classes of flowers and shrubs, are all mingled together in agreeable variety. To these may be added a number of artistical decorations. It is certainly the most effective arrangement when all seasons are taken into consideration. When laid out in a superior style, it should be made the most highly decorated scene connected with the residence, whether its place is immediately adjacent to the mansion or is withdrawn into a more remote division of the pleasure-ground. In a work like the present we cannot offer definite plans for this species of flower-garden: indeed, these plans may be as varied and numerous as the diversified circumstances of places or the varying tastes of different proprietors. We may remark, however, that the living

occupants of the mixed flower-garden should be so arranged, that while they fill certain grouped beds with annuals, greenhouse plants, and roses, they should be so placed as not to detract from the general effect of the scene when their respective beds are empty, or when the plants are small or in a state of decay. Grass is the most suitable groundwork for gardens of this description; but some of its groups of flower-beds may be intersected by walks bordered with edgings of box or low flowers; and this, by increasing the variety, will add to the general effect. Terraces are admissible only when consistent with the natural form of the ground. They should be connected with the conservatories, or other plant-houses, when these structures are erected in the flower-garden, and in that case they may be faced with walls, and may receive considerable architectural decoration. Apart from such associations, they are better formed with grass slopes. Both forms afford good points for viewing the riches of Flora spread out below. Fountains, pieces of water, dials, vases, etc., may also be introduced, either grouped together, or made the centres of figures or clusters of figures allotted to the growth of flowering plants and shrubs. Some of these means of ornament demand a separate and more detailed notice.

Artistical Decorations. — Vases and statuary form admirable ornaments of flower-gardens when fine in themselves and when well arranged; but the latter condition is somewhat difficult to fulfil, and therefore requires attentive and tasteful management. Vases are more adapted to geometrical arrangements. They are peculiarly well suited for terraces, on which, however, they should harmonize with the architectural forms of surrounding objects. They may be placed either singly

or with groups of flower-beds, in the more irregular styles of designing. The employment of statuary in flower-gardens and dressed grounds is a much more difficult subject. It must be owned that, in this country, it has seldom a very satisfactory effect, partly from the severity of our climate, and partly from the want of those associations with antiquities and architecture which make Italy as it were the native home of statues. To our taste, scarcely anything seems more uncomfortably out of place than black or white painted figures peeping forth from a group or mass of shrubs. Indeed, the less that is seen of them in such circumstances the better; and they would be often well away altogether. Statues should always be in connection with architecture: on terraces they may be appropriately introduced, along with fountains, as the centres of primary or secondary groups of flower-beds. We should hesitate to distribute them singly throughout the grounds, unless the whole place has a more architectural complexion than is common in this country.

Rockworks are pleasing objects when well executed, but they should hardly be introduced except in places where their position indicates that something of the kind is not unnatural, that the rock projects inartificially through the ground, or that it may have been laid bare by some needful excavation. The materials of rockworks should not be altogether foreign to the geology of the district; or if they are so, their natural stratification should be imitated as well as possible, as, indeed, it ought to be in all cases, for this, if skilfully done, will take off much from their artificial appearance. It is a common, but a very great, error to construct them of all the curious, rugged, weather-eaten or water-worn stones that

can be collected from the sea-shore or the bed of a river. How such conglomerations should have ever been imagined to be like actual rocks, it is difficult to imagine. The slag of glasshouses and the scoriæ of blast furnaces may be described to be materials quite detestable—ugly in themselves, and unpropitious to the unhappy plants which grow on them. We would not have a rockwork a sort of out-of-doors mineralogical museum, though some variety of stones is not objectionable. One representing various geological formations is more worthy of approbation, as it may be made interesting and instructive in itself, as well as ornamental to the grounds. If expense is to be incurred, it is better that it should be laid out in this way, than that it should be lavished on the purchase or collection of mere curiosities. It may be added, that for the construction of a rockwork even of considerable size a great amount of stones is not necessary. Most of its interior may be of earth; and to produce a sufficient illusion it may be enough to stud some portions of the surface with stones. In a few years the growth of plants and low shrubs placed on it will conceal apparent defects.

Shelter of the Flower Garden.—It has already been remarked that to the flower-garden proper shelter is indispensable. In providing this needful protection, most people plant an indiscriminate mass of trees and shrubs, without regard to individual effect or botanical classification. We humbly think that this is the part of the ground, in which something like a scientific character in the disposition of the trees and shrubs is most suitable. Without carrying this to such pedantic extremes as some do, we should be inclined to arrange the trees mostly according to their genera and natural orders. Beginning

at some convenient point, as with *Tilia* (lime), the planter might continue with *Acer* (maple and sycamore), *Æsculus* (horse-chestnut), *Fraxinus* (ash), *Quercus* (oak), *Pinus* (pine), and with various other families. When the number of hardy species is small, several genera may be collected into one clump; but when the kinds are numerous, as in *Quercus* and *Pinus*, several groups may be formed of one family. The dwarf species will take their places in front of the others. For low trees or shrubs, to fill up the margin of the taller masses, we should employ the more showy species and varieties of *Magnolia, Cytisus, Cratægus, Arbutus, Rhododendron, Azalea*, and others of the numerous flowering shrubs and low trees procurable from nurseries. Along with these should be planted a quantity of yews, hollies, and laurels, to form masses and underwood.

Planting in the Pleasure-Grounds generally.—Hitherto we have been speaking of the dressed grounds in immediate connection with the mansion-house; but our remarks may, with some modification, be extended to the whole pleasure-grounds. The intermixture of lawns, and of groups of shrubs and trees, must be carried throughout. American and other flowering shrubs may be sprinkled along the edges of the lawns and openings. In some places the trees may assume the character of woods, with masses of evergreens in the way of underwoods; in other places the lower growths should only form occasional thickenings among the taller trees. This variety of scenery may be improved and enhanced by the interest derivable from the trees themselves. Not to repeat what has been said above, about combining the natural families in the vicinity of the flower-garden —though it is obvious that the principles there recom-

mended may be brought into operation in any part of the pleasure-grounds—we may point to the striking effect produced by certain exotic trees, when near the eye of an intelligent observer. At a distance, and viewed in a line perpendicular to its direction, a mass of beeches may not seem to differ much from other deciduous trees; but the result is otherwise when the eye is sufficiently close to the objects to discern their kinds, or when their peculiar forms stand out in strong relief. On this principle the conspicuous, or what may be called the *staring* trees, should be mostly of the rarer species, and of the more uncommon forms. Probably some of our readers may remember the use which Martin, the painter, makes of the cedar of Lebanon in his Illustrations of Paradise Lost. In the same way attention may be directed to the tulip-tree, the weeping birch, the purple beech, the deodar cedar, the araucaria, and many others which will readily suggest themselves to amateurs in arboriculture. Of course, it is not intended that such stunted curiosities as may be necessary in botanic gardens should be thrust forward into undeserved notice: but where rarity of occurrence or quaintness of structure is combined with beauty or vigour of growth, these qualities should always be taken advantage of. The reader will find this subject pursued at greater length in a subsequent chapter.

Walks in the Pleasure-Grounds. — Certain leading walks are required in the grounds attached to a country residence. One or more passing from the mansion-house through the pleasure-grounds will be found necessary. Another proceeding from the drawing-room front, or principal terrace, may direct its course to the flower-garden, the kitchen-garden, or other objects of

interest. These walks should also lead to the places from which the finest views are seen. For purposes of recreation, and the proper exhibition of the grounds, a variety of secondary walks are needful. As a general rule, it may be noted that all narrow walks should be avoided. On all walks in pleasure-grounds, three persons, at least, should be able to walk abreast, a qualification which will require them to be at least seven feet wide. When narrower than this mark, walks produce an unsociable disjunction of a party, and mar that conversational enjoyment which is one of the main charms of such scenes. Short and frequent zigzags in the line of walks should be avoided, as they not only look ill, but also require a continual twisting and turning, to the utter interruption of easy and meditative walking. Walks, and especially the leading ones on terraces and in the dressed grounds, ought to be very carefully and efficiently constructed, otherwise they cannot be expected to be firm, dry, and comfortable at all seasons. They should be bottomed with from four to six inches of hand-packed stones or old bricks, broken small on the top, or blinded with land gravel, small flints, or fine road-metal, and then covered with from three to four inches of gravel. Pit gravel, as binding most readily, is the most suitable for making a firm walk; and therefore, when it is to be had in sufficient quantity and of a proper quality, it should be used in preference to other kinds. Sea and river gravel do not bind so well, from lack of earthy matter; and therefore, when employed for the first three inches, it should receive a slight admixture of earthy sand or ashes or rotten rock, and after this layer has been made firm by rolling, it should receive a thin coating of the water-carried gravel. Walks should be

made full, with a slight rounding in the centre, amounting to from one-eighth to three-eighths of an inch to the foot of breadth: more than this makes them unpleasant to walk on. Small drains along the edges of the walks are needful, especially when the surface of the ground slopes towards them. On inclined ground they should be furnished with gratings, to pass the water into the drains, and to prevent it from furrowing the gravel. Various substances have been used to bind the surfaces of walks, and to give them the appearance of pavement, such as Roman cement and coal tar: the latter, when mixed with gravel, composes a hard, firm, smooth surface, but the resulting colour is not agreeable. The favourite hue of gravel is yellow or light sienna: these have a warmth and richness of effect which are never to be found in any dull or dark coloured variety. On the other hand, shell gravel, though clean, is too light and glaring, particularly in sunshine. The edging of walks should always be low: a deep border of grass is unsightly, and seems to indicate careless keeping. Box edgings should also be small and low. The only allowable deviation from this rule occurs in the high edgings necessary to mark the figures of a parterre.

The Formation of Lawns.—A fine sward of grass is of great moment, particularly in terraces, flower-gardens, and bowling-greens, and, as such, calls for some notice in this part of our subject. The first requisite is a good surface soil; for where this is wanting no good grass can be obtained to form a fine turf. It is vain to expect a rich and perpetual verdure on stiff clay, or on tilly and heathy soils. From eight to sixteen inches of good loam or of fine light mould, according to the nature of the subsoil, will generally be sufficient for this purpose.

An object of nearly equal importance is a copious supply of grasses adapted to such soils. These are most readily obtained by sowing the proper seeds. It is an absurd practice to sow the different varieties of rye-grass (*Lolium perenne*), most of which are really annual, or at most biennial: in this way a fine perennial turf will never be formed, though a natural one, more or less worthless, will probably form itself from seeds of grasses contained in the ground, which are most likely to be of the coarsest kind. Probably, after the lapse of six or eight years, a sward barely tolerable may be produced by constant mowing. Our own experience warrants us to say, that with a proper mixture of perennial grass seeds a fine lawn may be grown in two years*. We may add, that careful and frequent rolling and mowing conduce greatly to the speedy formation of a fine sward.

* The following may be given as a list of grasses suitable for a lawn:—*Cynosurus cristatus, Festuca tenuifolia, Poa trivialis, Poa nemoralis, Poa sempervirens, Lolium perenne tenue.*

CHAPTER IV.

THE PARK.

Definition.—The Unity of the Park.—Natural Character of the Ground.—Acquired Character of the Ground.—Planting in the Park.—Surfaces to be Planted.—Arrangement of Woods in the Park; a Group; a Clump; a Mass; carrying out the Arrangement of Woods.—Grouping of Plantations in the Park. Outlines of Plantations.—Belts and Circles.—Artificial Style. —Avenues.

The Park. — Under the general name of Park we include all those plantations and pasture-lands surrounding a country residence and its dressed grounds, which are in the immediate possession of the proprietor, and are managed by his servants, or at most are only let out from year to year for grazing. In the vicinity of cities or large towns, and in thickly peopled districts, the park is usually enclosed by a wall or fence of sufficient height to exclude ordinary intruders; in more remote districts its boundary-fences differ little from those common in the country, except that they may be a little higher and more carefully kept*. The park may be

* The park, chase, and forest are remnants of the territorial arrangements of feudal times, and are, indeed, different forms of preserves for beasts of chase and other game. The

viewed as distinguished by the quantity and variety of its woodlands, arranged in the form of plantations, or dispersed in clumps and groups through its pasture-lands. We have already adverted to various subjects connected with a country residence; to these we shall again refer only as forming part of the arrangements of the park scenery.

The Unity of the Park may be described to be that harmony of effect produced by well-arranged scenery which, however diversified and picturesque, does not suggest any discordant or offensively incongruous ideas. A park, indeed, of considerable extent, will never form one picture; and neither will a small one, unless in unfavourable circumstances. A simple or single unity, then, is a quality not to be expected, and hardly to be valued if it could be obtained. The absence of discordance, a character quite compatible with a beautiful diversity, is perhaps all the unity that is desirable. It must be confessed that this is a subject which has received very inadequate attention, both in the theory and the practice of designing. Very often, in the laying out of grounds no general plan has been adopted, or at least no pervading idea has been carried out. Improvement has

forest, often of vast extent and of diversified surface, was the exclusive prerogative of royalty, and was invested with peculiar laws and privileges. The *chase*, a name still occurring in some places in England, was a smaller portion of country, lying in a state of nature, and unenclosed. The *park* was of more limited dimensions than either of the former, and was surrounded by fences. In the conception of a park, enclosure is the dominant idea; and hence, in the Lowlands of Scotland, which were enclosed within the memory of the last generation, a fenced field of any description is, in popular usage, called a *park*.

proceeded in a bit-by-bit way,—by the planting of a field here and a knoll there. Clumps or single trees are set down in adjoining fields, fences are partially removed, and fragments of hedgerows or belts of plantation are left standing in places whence they ought to have been removed, or if preserved, should have been made the nuclei of clumps or groups of trees. The result of all this is confusion at the very least. In many cases, and even in places of considerable note, what beauty there is has arisen from the marked character of the locality, or from the accidental circumstance of an existing mass or group of fine old trees, rather than from any systematic efforts on the part of the designers. This frequently occurs where parks have been gradually enlarged by successive additions. Very often, instead of a fine park, we find ourselves in the midst of an accumulated mass of acres, woods, fields, and fences, without any visible arrangement in reference to beauty of individual outline or to harmonious combination. The impression is that of a labyrinth. The only unity is contiguity of space. We do not say that there is no interest even in such scenes; but it arises from the beauty of single trees, or occasional nooks of greenery, or detached pieces of rock or water,—very beautiful things, certainly, in themselves, but only a scantling of what might have been secured by the moderate exercise of taste and foresight. After all, an extensive and pervading unity is often unattainable. Some corner of a neighbouring estate, some Naboth's vineyard, comes in the way, and, offending the feeling of appropriation, must be planted out if it cannot be purchased; or a parish road, or a church with graveyard and hamlet, may obtrude themselves irremediably. In such circumstances, the absence of a visible

disunity may be the most favourable consummation that can be realized.

Natural Character of the Ground.—Most places have intrinsically a natural character, which is mainly dependent on what may be called the contour of surface. This, being a matter of great importance, should receive immediate and studious attention, both from the proprietor and the artists who may aid him in erecting his house and laying out his grounds. It is obvious that the nature of the surface must materially affect the style and position of the mansion-house, the adornment of the dressed grounds, and the extent and character of the park, approaches, and, in short, everything connected with a country residence. Nature affords an almost infinite variety of contours, each requiring or suggesting a different treatment. For example, the house and its environs may occupy part of a dead flat, a level as uniform as a painter's canvas; and this situation may be accounted the least felicitous, or certainly the least suggestive, of all, as it obliges the designer to create rather than regulate a landscape. Again, the surface may be concave, including the two sides of a valley of moderate width; or it may be the lower part of the slope of a hilly country, where it gradually descends into the plain—in other words, one side of a broad valley. On the other hand, some surfaces are convex—a long and slightly elevated ridge, we may suppose, or a lower spur of a mountain or range of hills, or a bold promontory running into the sea. Once more, the house may be seated on the shoulder formed by the junction of a primary and a transverse or secondary valley, on a platform over a lake or arm of the sea, or on the winding bank of an inland stream or navigable river; and of course the cha-

racter of the park and grounds must be modified by these varying circumstances. Manifold are the other diversities of natural surface; and to the slightest reflection it must be apparent that they cannot all be dealt with in the same way. On a convex surface, for example, we do not generally meet with standing water; the beauties consist mostly of distant views, and the business of the designer is to select these, to render them conspicuous, and to set them off with beautiful foregrounds. On the other hand, the concave surface suggests water scenery, such as the lake or the artificial river. From such a locality the distant views are necessarily limited, or extend only in the direction of the valley; but if the house be planted near one of the rising edges, or on the breast of a slope, there will be room for admirable pictorial effect in the middle distance and opposite ridge, as well as for delicious walks or rides in the lower grounds. We throw out these hints rather as illustrative of contour than as indicating specific plans for particular localities. We need scarcely add, that this natural diversity of surface, while in its individual forms it affords one of the essential elements of beauty, and has probably suggested most of what is really fine in the practice of the art, utterly precludes the laying down of any general rule as everywhere applicable. We shall have occasion to revert to this principle; meanwhile, we beg the attention of our readers to its importance.

Acquired Character of the Ground.—Except where a residence has to be formed in an unimproved and desolate region (and that is a task not of common occurrence), the locality to be dealt with will have not only a natural, but also an acquired character. Some growing timber is generally found where a man thinks of setting down

a house, and there are fences, roads, and perhaps farm-buildings or other rural objects already existing. And if the designer is called in, not to give a primary plan, but to improve or extend what has been already done, he is sure to find before him buildings, plantations, and other matters connected with country residences. All these circumstances originate what we have called an acquired character, which, in some cases, may have obliterated in a great measure the natural expression of the place, particularly if the latter was not strongly marked at first, or it may have brought out such a want of harmony as to necessitate improvement. In dealing with the acquired character of the place, the artist will find that there are certain objects, such as the mansion-house, offices, and portions of the woods, which can seldom be altered, and which must be treated as fixtures. Such objects are not unfrequently sources of great embarrassment. They often so modify the whole of the alterations that the place, even after every possible improvement, is greatly inferior to what it might have been had the fixtures been skilfully arranged at first. All these points, then—the natural contour and expression, the acquired character, and the mutual modifications produced by the intermingling of both,—must be carefully studied by the artist; for it is only by means of a matured knowledge of these, and by availing himself of the alterations which they place within his reach, that he hopes to bring out those beauties which the eye of taste can discover slumbering and buried, as it were, in a mass of deformity and confusion. No quickness of eye can dispense with, hardly any inspiration of genius can supply the want of, careful and accurate study on the ground.

Planting in the Park.—Planting is the principal means of ornamenting the park; and accordingly trees and shrubs are the chief materials with which the designer has to operate. On the presence or absence of these, and on their due arrangement and distribution, will depend the superiority which the lands of the park, thus adorned, will have over lands of a similar character and extent, but occupied simply as pastures. This difference may be small at first, but it will be rapidly developed by the yearly growth of the trees. In this department of planting, various objects are to be kept in view. Shelter may be necessary in particular quarters; seclusion, also, is requisite. But the principal aim which the ornamental planter has to keep in view is, of course, scenic beauty. To attain this end, particular attention must be given to the nature of the surfaces which are to be planted; and of these we shall now proceed to speak.

Surfaces to be Planted.—Of these we may remark generally that their exact nature should be carefully ascertained, their present and possible future physiognomy should be attentively studied, and the amount and distribution of the planting should be determined accordingly. The planter will endeavour to bring out the beauty which intrinsically belongs to the peculiar situation or may be elicited from it. At the same time, he will take care not to shut out whatever is picturesque in the surrounding country from the principal points of view. We have already said that a flat surface is the least propitious to pictorial effect; still, by skilful management a certain amount of it may be accomplished, or, at least, a great improvement may be made on a bald and uninteresting locality. On such ground the artist will have to depend on his own power of

grouping together the masses of wood which he may deem necessary for the purposes of decoration; and though he cannot avail himself of any swell of the ground to add variety to the scene, he will have the satisfaction of knowing that the outlines of his plantations, clumps, etc., are perfectly at his command, and that their effect cannot be diminished by any twist or contortion of surface—a difficulty of not unfrequent occurrence in other cases. Deprived of any advantage which may be derived from undulations calculated to heighten the effect of a plantation or to relieve the defects of an outline, he will have to create a piece of scenery which should be complete in itself, and should form a graceful and harmonious whole. The disposition of the woods should be such as to make up a variety of apparently connected, yet diversified, scenes, of considerable length and breadth within the park. It is of great practical moment to remark, that to accomplish this, less planting will be required on a flat than on any other surface. The open spaces should be roomy, the glades wide and sunny, and the whole expression of the place should, so far as is possible, be light and airy. In an undulating or hilly country, the woods ought rather to occupy the sides of the hills or rising grounds than the intervening valleys or hollows. In this way the woods are seen to greater advantage, and they tend to increase the height of the eminences on which they are placed, and proportionally to deepen the grounds below them. When the valleys or depressions of a park are all planted up, as they too often are, the necessary result is the concealment of the natural inequalities of the ground and the production of a dull uniformity. Of course, while recommending the planting of wood on the higher posi-

tions, we do not mean that the smooth outline of every green hill should be exchanged for a serrated one of trees placed over it. Still less would we recommend the capping of all the knolls with clumps of wood, which is in as bad taste as planting up all the hollows. We would have some of the hills or rising grounds in the park covered with masses of wood feathered out towards the bottom, with scattered groups thinly distributed across the valleys. In other cases, the rising grounds might be clothed with groups becoming thinner towards the top, and thickening as they descend on both sides. Where there are low green hills with fine outlines, the summits of one or more of these should by all means be left vacant, and a curtain of wood drawn along the lower slopes and base, and even the adjacent valley. Where there is no such variety of surface as we have supposed above, or where the park is of limited extent, each case will fall to be dealt with as the natural character of the place will suggest or allow, regard being had to the general import of the principles already indicated. The planting of the sloping banks of the platforms which constitute the main area of some parks, and of the ravines by which they are intersected, has often a wretched effect. This is owing to several causes: for example, to their being formed without relation to other groups or masses in the park, and to their trees appearing above the banks, and dividing the landscape with what seems a meagre, ill-grown belt. When such places are planted, they should form a portion of some of the more general combinations in the park, and the spaces covered with trees should be extended beyond the top of the banks in order to secure a certain amount of breadth. It sometimes happens, that in such planted ravines the lines of

light along the upper edges of the slopes, as seen from below, proclaim the poverty of the whole affair. We add an earnest caution against the inconsiderate filling-up of ravines and hollows by means of wood. Such places may have no agricultural and but little pastoral value, and yet the choking of them up with plantations may be almost the last thing which an improver ought to do.

Arrangement of Woods in the Park. — This is a subject second in importance to none which we have hitherto treated. Success in this department is essential to that unity and harmony which are necessary to the development and finished expression of park scenery. It is, however, a matter somewhat difficult to handle, both in theory and in practice. For the sake of clearness, we may begin our remarks with the explanation of a few terms which we cannot help using, and which indeed we have used already. A *Group* is a term borrowed from the technical language of painters and sculptors. It denotes an aggregation of at least two, but generally more objects, closely related to each other by nearness and position, but only remotely related in these respects to other objects. In the internal structure of the group, the objects are so arranged, that while one or more may occupy leading positions, the others hold only inferior places; at the same time each must appear to belong to the same combination, and to contribute to the making up of a whole. The external and remote relation of the group to other objects is of a more evanescent and indefinable description, but is of not inferior importance. A group may, indeed, be conceived in a state of isolation from objects of the same kind, as two or three human figures in the corner of a landscape painting, a few statues on a terrace, or a patch of palm-trees in a wide

desert; but there is probably always, even in the case of the palm-trees, a mental reference to existing accompaniments, perceived or imagined. In landscape gardening, a group, though apparently detached, is uniformly part of a whole. It remains to be added, that groups are either simple or composite: simple, when they are made up of single objects, such as trees or statues; composite, when they are formed of simple groups, or of the other more condensed and extended bodies of trees, which we now proceed to mention. A *Clump* is a group considerably increased in the number and density of its component parts, without any apparent internal arrangement, but with a definite figure and decided outline. A clump of trees may be called a small wood. Viewed at a moderate distance, the form of that half of it which is next the spectator can be taken in at once by the eye*. A *Mass* of wood is hardly a technical term, but yet a very convenient one. It denotes a large body of growing timber, exhibiting an apparent continuity of boughs and foliage, and of such depth that the horizontal light cannot be seen through the stems of the trees. That portion of an extensive plantation or forest which is visible at once, may be

* Lexicographers inform us that the word *clump* was originally written *plump*, and they adduce as examples, *a plump of trees*, *of horse*, *of fowls*, etc. Near the beginning of 'Marmion,' Sir Walter Scott, imitating an old ballad, employs the expression, "a plump of spears," and adds in a note: "This word properly applies to a flight of water-fowl, but is applied by analogy to a body of horse." From certain analogies in words derived from the Anglo-Saxon, it would seem that *clump* and *lump* are nearly allied, if not identical: and it must be owned that *a lump of trees* is a phrase not a little descriptive of many clumps to be found in parks and pleasure-grounds.

called a mass of wood. In the park, however, the masses, generally speaking, are of more limited dimensions; yet they are so large, that while the irregularities of outline in the vicinity of the spectator can be perceived by him, the forms of the extremities are distinguishable only when viewed from a considerable distance. Masses and clumps may be either enclosed or open: they are generally enclosed. It will be obvious from our definition of a composite group, that the places of the component members may be taken by other groups, and by clumps and even masses; so that we might speak of a group of groups, a group of clumps, and a group of masses. It will tend to clearness, however, if we reserve the term group, at least when unaccompanied with qualification, to denote the smaller and simpler aggregations. In the larger and more composite arrangements we shall prefer the expressions, a system, or combination of clumps or masses. As the word *grouping* has been extensively used to express the principles of combination or composition in rural scenery, we shall continue to avail ourselves of it when necessary. It is hoped that, the above explanations being kept in mind, the following remarks will be sufficiently intelligible. In carrying out the arrangement of the woods, the designer should begin with forming certain leading systems of masses, to be filled up and completed by secondary and minor combinations, together with the necessary clumps or groups of scattered trees. For the principal masses a few leading positions should be selected. The house and pleasure-grounds should be included in one; a hill, or rising ground, or rounded eminence, may form the centre of a second or third; while the boundary of the park towards the home farm

or other portion of the boundary where disagreeable objects are to be concealed, may afford room for a fourth or fifth. The secondary combinations, though inferior in extent to the primary ones, will yet in many parks be of sufficient dimensions to veil the stables and farm-offices, and to shelter the kitchen gardens when these are placed in detached positions; they may also be employed with good effect in other places, such as around the entrance-gates and lodges, the gamekeepers' and park-keepers' cottages, and along the boundary of the park. The secondary masses are also serviceable in connecting the principal ones, and so making up what we have called the systems or main combinations. The minor combinations are frequently required for the same or similar purposes, especially when they are formed of groups of trees. The size, number, and variety of these diversified aggregations of trees necessary for the decoration of the park will of course depend very much on the extent of the ground and the natural character of the surface. When it is intended to give the whole what is called a park-like appearance, spaces of grass land of considerable length and breadth should be left open between the principal masses of plantation, and also between a number of the secondary ones. On the other hand, when it is desired to impart to the place the character of woodland scenery, the main combinations should be enlarged and drawn more closely together, and the grass lands should be reduced to the form of glades and openings in the woods. In localities with a level surface, where little is seen beyond the park, and where the creation of as large an amount of scenery as is possible within it is an essential element in its formation, the combinations of masses of plantation will

necessarily be fewer, and placed further apart than where the surface operated on is of an undulating hilly character. Where a large body of wood is required, it is injudicious to form the leading and secondary masses into dense and almost impervious thickets, as is too frequently done; it is better to arrange them into a gradation of masses interspersed with lawns, glades, and other openings, in addition to the rides by which they may be traversed, and the ordinary roads necessary for their management. Where the main masses are small, a similar effect may be produced by lesser openings and indentations. In both cases groups of trees and single trees should be scattered through the glades and along the margins of the larger bodies of wood. This is exemplified in those places in which masses of wood are seen forming pleasure-grounds round the mansion-house. We do not mean that these masses of wood in the park should be dissected into as many and as small divisions as are often necessary in the dressed grounds; but there are many places in which the woods are greatly enlivened by such open spaces, and by the addition of a few clumps and groups of single trees, relieving yet attached to the general masses. In hilly and mountainous countries large masses of wood are sometimes planted, but it is seldom desirable to intersect these with wide openings or lengthened glades. A better effect is produced by bays and indentations, as already recommended. When the woods have been formed, as above explained, into a variety of leading and secondary combinations, the position of the individual plantations should be such as obviously to appear portions of their own systems. They should vary in size as well as in form, and should be separated by open spaces of varying breadth. The projec-

tions of one may advance towards the recesses of another. In many cases they may be blended into one whole by means of groups of trees scattered round and amongst them; these will produce a light and varied effect, and tend to counteract any formality in the general outlines.

Grouping or Combination of Plantations in the Park.—In our previous remarks, we have taken for granted that some general arrangement of the different bodies of wood should be adopted. It is necessary to insist on this principle, for it is very frequently overlooked or neglected. We often see isolated masses occupying positions, for which no apparent reason can be discovered, and which probably were selected from the original low value of the ground in an agricultural point of view. Trees, the remains of old hedge-rows, or of departed clumps, or of woods that have been removed, are dotted over extensive surfaces. Fences, dividing the park into separate fields, draw their meagre and ungraceful lines perhaps through the very centre of a fine breadth of view. The effects of such misarrangements are confusion, incongruity, or at least a sad diminution of the pleasure which the other features of the scene might have afforded. To avoid these unfortunate results some general system of grouping should be sedulously followed. In extensive parks of from 1000 to 2000 acres, there is often room for three or four or even more main combinations, such as we have specified in a previous article. In more limited localities the principal grouped masses will of course be fewer in number, or on a reduced scale. When these have been marked out, the subordinate masses, clumps, and groups are to be laid down in proper co-ordination. Single trees should be scattered irregularly here and there in such a manner

as to harmonize with the larger masses, and to take off the stiff and constrained appearance presented by the outlines of the denser plantations. By this mode of grouping, the grass-lands will be thrown into masses of greater breadth, and the surrounding woods and groups of trees will exhibit entire scenes of themselves, connected yet dissimilar, united yet diversified, by the ever-varying interchange of glade and wood, of broad grassy expanse, and clump and group, or single trees, and exhibiting at one time the deep shade and dense colour of the mass, and at another the lighter and airier graces of individual forms. When a park is laid out on these principles, that is, with a properly arranged gradation of combined masses and groups, and a bird's-eye view of it is taken, it will present a highly diversified appearance; and though there are few surfaces on which the whole system of grouping can be made visible at once, yet from so much of it as can be seen, the successive pictures will be more numerous and more pleasing than can be afforded by any chance-medley system. The increase of variety and intricacy in form and position will invariably produce, in a corresponding degree, a diversity in the succession and intensity of light and shade. In short, we have the certain superiority of design, if that design is not obtrusively formal and artificial, over the imperfect, irregular, occasionally interesting, but rarely-occurring beauties of accident. The principle of grouping in parks and pleasure-grounds, though of the utmost importance, has, we believe, been sadly neglected, both in the original formation and in the improvement of country residences. Many planters seem to have no conception of the principle. Others seem to have been disposed to cover with trees all surfaces which they could

not turn to any other account. Some have been seized with the itch of transplantation; they have not known when to stop, and have clung with invincible pertinacity to the misdeeds which they have accomplished with much expense and labour. Some, again, have been unwilling to cut down old trees—a reluctance with which we cordially sympathize,—and have failed to connect them skilfully with the adjacent masses, which either have been or might have been formed. The only consolation in these cases is, that the labyrinthine effect formerly alluded to not unfrequently cloaks the deformities, if at the same time it obstructs and precludes the beauties, which might have existed. We see little of the confusion, because the dense encumbrances of the landscape do not permit us to see much of anything. The eye of taste, indeed, can often discern the loss, and suggests regrets that so many natural advantages have been thrown away. There is, however, one specific fault to which the neglect of general grouping very commonly leads, and which ought not to be passed over without some animadversion—we mean what has been ludicrously but appropriately called *the Dotting System.* This consists in placing a number of objects in nearly equidistant positions, without reference to their intrinsic or relative importance. Examples of this mode of planting occur in the park when plantations, clumps, or groups are set down in complete isolation, or without any perceptible relation to surrounding objects. Trees are seen occupying the broad spaces or narrower openings between the woods without a greater affinity to one mass than to another. This effect, exhibited on the side of a green hill, where it is peculiarly infelicitous, has been well compared to a pattern of sprigged muslin. Into

pleasure-grounds and gardens the dotting system has also intruded: in these, figures containing shrubs and flowers, as well as single shrubs and trees, are often sprinkled with the most undeviating regularity. The main object would seem to be to leave unoccupied no piece of grass or plat of ground above a certain and very moderate size. On the lawns of many gardens this paltry and tasteless system has been carried out to the greatest perfection. A better taste, indeed, is now being diffused; we have, however, observed a finished specimen of this style in a garden of great pretension and celebrity, and which is supposed to exhibit the very perfection of British gardening. A pinetum is dotted over an extensive lawn, without respect to the natural physiognomy of the trees, and, what is more surprising, without any regard, so far as we could discover, to their botanical affinities as species. A few formal clumps of rhododendrons lend their aid to complete the general insipidity. It must be admitted, at the same time, that it is seldom that lawns are dotted with such hardy tenants. They are frequently filled with half-hardy *objects* undergoing the miseries of acclimatizing experiments*; and the eye is regaled with the stunted growth and discoloured foliage in summer, and

* All efforts, in the way of accommodating the plants of warmer regions to our somewhat ungenial clime, ought to be encouraged and promoted, as every additional hardy tree or shrub is so much clear gain to gardening. But the transition or training processes should be kept in their proper place, viz., the enclosed garden. Where beauty of scenery is the object aimed at, the trees and shrubs should be sufficiently hardy for the average climate of the locality. Those slightly tender, or requiring shelter from cutting winds, may find some warm quiet nooks in the flower-garden or pleasure-grounds.

the stake and the mat or furze covering in winter. The results of the dotting system are, a general monotony and an insipidity, which no variety in the character of the trees or shrubs will ever overcome. There is the same breadth of light and shade on this tree and on that—the same patchwork of sunbeam and shadow wherever the eye can turn. On the common or in the native forest we do not find the wild denizens of nature put down at equal distances. Where the hand of man has not interfered, the trees and bushes are seen in masses and irregular clusters with single plants scattered round them, and forming groups of greater or less dimensions. In the mass or group you will scarcely find half-a-dozen plants growing at the same distance from each other. The single trees are mostly in closer proximity to some portion of the general group than to another. Hence arise the infinitely-diversified beauties of the native pine-forest, and the captivating and almost inimitable grace of the wild oaks and birches on the sides of the Highland glens; and hence, too, the ceaseless interchange of light and shade both on tree and turf, on which the eye never fails to dwell with pleasure. In short, grouping is everywhere productive of interest and beauty; dotting, of insipid monotony and languor.

Outlines of Plantations in the Park.—In forming plantations, it is necessary that the outlines of those portions of them which require enclosure should be adjusted with reference both to the general grouping and to the surfaces on which they stand. Of course, these outlines should assume a pleasing variety of form. Large curving sweeps seem to be favourite lines, and they are occasionally fine, but they become insipid when often reproduced. On the other hand, the fretwork of

numerous small recesses and projections are equally wearisome; besides, when seen in front of their general lines, their zigzaggeries are scarcely discernible, and, indeed, the less the better. Instead of these, let the projections be bold and the recesses deep, rather abrupt than otherwise, yet without the appearance either of too much angularity or of roundness. The outlines of plantations and clumps in parks have very frequently the expression of constrained formality, and that, we believe, from two distinct causes. The first is the inferior character of the outlines themselves; and the second is the practice of planting the trees either close up to the fences or in a line parallel with them. In some places, where it may be difficult to have the fences so formed as to produce, by the projections and recesses of the plantations, that degree of light and shade which is desirable, a general line of fence must be formed, as well as circumstances will allow, with a forward and retiring bend where a projection and a recess are wanted, the effect of the latter being brought out by the planting. This is a useful method to adopt with clumps. In these, a general line of fence curving round the promontories, if we may so call them, and bending towards, but not entering deeply into, the bays, will be free from those angularities which it is impossible to avoid when the fence follows servilely the feathery outline of the trees. At the first planting the proper recesses should be left entirely vacant within the fence. Unless this is done, one or other of two results is necessary,—either an extremely irregular outline of fence, which from its crooked continuity is offensive, or, if this is avoided, the very great probability that the wood will never be properly thinned and grouped out at an after period. This

remark holds specially true of clumps planted for the subsequent formation of groups. Many things which "the prophetic eye of taste" designs are forgotten in the routine of the present, and the mind grows familiar and satisfied with what was never intended to be permanent. Perhaps at length, in the estimation of the forester, the well-kept fence becomes of more importance than the clump itself, and all the attention the latter receives is a little thinning at times. For these reasons we earnestly recommend that the feathered outline of the plantation should be carefully formed at once, even though considerable vacant spaces should be left within the fence. Of course, this recommendation is not intended to apply to all cases, but there are many places in which its adoption is the only method of securing a varied outline of trees with a pleasing outline of fence; and there are other places in which a considerable improvement may be effected by its partial use.

Belts, Circles, etc.—Belts should never be introduced into the interior of the park: in their straight outlines and heavy uniformity there is a total want of variety and intricacy of effect. On the extreme boundary something like a belt may be at times indispensable. On those farm lands where shelter, not beauty, is desired, the belt, provided it is of sufficient breadth, is one of the most useful forms of plantation. Circles and ovals should be entirely confined to the flower-beds of the dressed grounds, among which, when small, their effect is good enough. In the park they are distinguished by their invariable tufty character, betraying clearly their formal and monotonous outline. Of all forms of plantation they are among the most intractable with which the improver has to deal. If the wood could be spared,

their entire removal would be the speediest and most advisable improvement to which they could be subjected; but as this can seldom be done, the improver must exert his ingenuity in grouping them out, or in making such additions to their mass as their size, position, and the nature of the ground will allow.

Artificial Style.—In our remarks on parks and pleasure-grounds we have hitherto kept in view almost exclusively the natural style in these departments of gardening. We would not, however, altogether overlook that artificial style once so much in vogue, but which, though now antiquated, is worthy of preservation where fine specimens of it exist, and which might even be reproduced, at least in part, in certain cases. It is a poor and pedantic taste which can derive pleasure only from one kind of beauty. The main features of this style, in the park, are avenues and alleys, the latter being sometimes parallel, sometimes crossing each other obliquely or radiating from a common centre; and in the pleasure-grounds, in addition to these, the principal characteristics are terraces, stairs, fountains, and statues. Portions of these means of ornament have been adopted with good effect in many well laid-out places. We should be disposed to recommend them, as indeed we have, in connection with the mansion-house and flower-garden. When the structure of the ground is favourable, they form a suitable transition from the highly artificial forms of architecture, to the free, unconstrained developments of natural objects. In the park, angular and radiating alleys are perhaps tolerable only in level situations, or when they can be viewed from a moderately elevated platform occupied by the mansion-house.

Avenues.—We seldom recommend the planting of avenues in the park except in certain localities noticed in our remarks on the approach. The stiff formality of the avenue is injurious to park scenery, as it frequently divides, by its straight lines, a fine expanse of grass, and obscures the most interesting part of the landscape. Another objection to the avenue is, that it requires to grow for the lifetime of two or three generations before it produces its full effect, and it is not surprising, therefore, that it is so seldom planted. The same trees arranged in groups and clumps, would present a beautiful appearance in one-third of the time.

Avenues should hardly ever be attempted except on a level surface, or on ground with a slight and uniform rise. A close avenue composed of two rows of trees, and planted on an undulating surface, has always a poor look: on the contrary, even in such situations, where there are breadth and mass, as in the compound avenues at Windsor, the effect is fine.

The question may be asked, "What is to be done with an old established avenue?" We may answer partly in the words of Mr. Gilpin. "The avenue," says he, "is in general so destitute of composition, by cutting the landscape in half, that the introduction of it must depend upon the circumstances of the place itself. On the other hand, where time has invested it with dignity, and the rest of the scenery is coeval with it, temerity rather than judgment would dictate its destruction. Breaking it by partial removal is, I think, equally injudicious." With the opinions here expressed we heartily concur. We venerate an old avenue with its double or quadruple rows of ancestral trees. No sacrilegious axe ought to be lifted up against them, even though they

divide the landscape in two. The destruction of a magnificent range of limes, or elms, or chestnuts, hallowed by immemorial associations, is too great a sacrifice to any prevailing taste, however excellent; and if by *breaking* is meant the removal of the greater part of the trees, and the preservation of such a small residue as will mark the position of the old lines, the effect would be worse than a total removal.

In the dressed grounds, avenues, without injury to the general effect, may sometimes be formed through some of the large masses of wood; but in these cases the trees should not be placed at greater distances than is sufficient for a broad walk or ordinary drive. We do not admire a practice which has become common of late,—that, viz., of planting some of the finest lawns of pleasure-grounds with avenues of the Indian cedar (*Pinus Deodara*). Judging from the character of this tree, as well as from the peculiar forms of the fir tribe, we have great doubts whether these cedars will ever produce a fine avenue except as a broad and open one, with double rows on each side. The Indian cedar itself is highly interesting and beautiful; so far as we yet know it, it seems admirably adapted for light grouping or single trees, and it is to be hoped that it will prove sufficiently hardy, not only to live in our climate, but also to attain that magnitude and form, which have so often awakened the admiration of travellers in the East.

CHAPTER V.

ORNAMENTAL CHARACTERS OF TREES, DETACHED AND IN COMBINATION.

Introductory Remarks.

Sect. I. The forms of Single Trees. — Broad Round-headed Trees.—The Spiry, Conical, or Pyramidal Configuration.—The Upright or Oblongated.—The Weeping or Pendulous.

Sect. II. The Colours of Trees. — Table of the Colours of Foliage of Trees.—General Remarks.

Sect. III. The Ornamental Character of Trees in Combination. —Conical or Pyramidal Trees.—Round-headed Trees.—Intermingling of the different Forms and Colours. — Concluding Remarks.

If we may assimilate landscape gardening to landscape painting, we would say that trees are the principal means of ornament available to the garden artist. They are, as it were, the colours with which he paints, and with which he fills up the outlines presented by nature or selected by his own taste. We have already touched generally on the massing and grouping of trees—that is, so far as regards the forms and positions of these groups and masses and their relative combinations. Something remains to be said respecting the ornamental character or expression, if we may so call it, of trees, and of the facilities which they consequently afford in

the laying out or improvement of park and garden scenery.

The comparative value of trees as means of ornament is a subject which has been little studied, or, at least, it has been imperfectly expounded in books, and yet it is one of very great importance. The expression of the ground outline of a wood or clump, for example, may be perfect in itself, but it may be modified into very different degrees of excellence by the character of the trees of which it is composed. We can conceive two parks as nearly as possible the same in other respects, still if each is planted with trees of a distinct and peculiar kind, the difference of effects resulting will be so great as very much to diminish any original resemblance between them. Firs, when planted by themselves, or where they prevail to the general exclusion of deciduous trees, give a permanent evergreen character to the park. When the plantations are occupied by the common run of trees that shed their leaves, without a due admixture of the fir tribe, the results will be masses of foliage during the summer and autumn months, and an obvious bareness and meagreness in winter and spring, particularly where the bodies of wood are small, or are deficient in breadth. It is evident that much must be gained by a skilful distribution and mixture of both classes. The same remarks apply, and perhaps with increased force, to groups of single trees and to detached trees: these are very much dependent for their beauty and general effect on the kind of the trees employed.

Our present object is rather to bring the ornamental character of trees before the notice of our readers, than to attempt a full exposition of a subject which, in a general point of view, is somewhat indefinite, and which, in its

particular aspects, branches out into a multitude of details. Our remarks may be directed, first, to trees individually in respect to form; then, to their colour; and lastly, to their expression in combined masses and groups.

Sect. I.—The Forms of Single Trees.

The forms assumed by the individuals of any species of tree, such as the oak or Scotch fir, vary much with the soil, situation, and age of the particular tree, yet amid all their diversities they preserve a character at once discernible by the practised eye. The oaks in the rich and open park, in the crowded forest, and in the mountain ravine differ greatly from each other, but they are plainly oaks, and have each a beauty of their own. How dissimilar also the plume-like ash in its youth, rushing up in some sheltered valley, to the round-headed ash of middle age in an open situation, and still more to the gnarled, large-timbered, wavy-boughed, and pendulous-branched ash bending under the weight of years. In the same species too there are often constitutional differences, amounting almost to what botanists call varieties. These circumstances necessarily preclude minute verbal description. Still there are certain general forms affected by trees in their natural growth, and all that is required for the purpose of the planter is to keep these steadily in view. Though every species and variety of tree has its own peculiar expression, if not distinct character, we do not deem it necessary to advert to each separately, believing it to be sufficient for the illustration of our subject to class them under four leading divisions, and then to refer to a few of the kinds

principally employed in ornamental scenery. As we go on, we may point out their most suitable and effective positions in the park and pleasure-grounds.

The *first* division consists of trees with broad, round heads; the *second,* of those with a spiry, conical, or pyramidal configuration; the *third,* of those with upright or oblongated forms; and the *fourth,* of those with weeping or pendulous branches. The reader is reminded that these forms are given merely as approximations: he is not to attach to them the precision of geometrical figures.

(1.) *Broad Round-headed Trees.*—Of the *deciduous* kinds, the sycamore, the American plane, the common oak, the Turkey oak, the small-leaved and Scotch elms, the ash, the tulip-tree, walnut, horse-chestnut, Spanish chestnut, beech, birch, hornbeam, and others. The *evergreens* of this division are few, viz., evergreen oak, Luccomb oak, yew, cedar of Lebanon, cedar of Mount Atlas, dēodar or Indian cedar, and Lambert's cypress (*Cupressus macrocarpa*).

The *Sycamore* is a large, rounded tree, fully branched, and of massive foliage. Its formal outline, and its close, broad attire of leaves, are well suited to produce depth of shade. It has also the property of retaining its form in exposed situations, and in such positions it imparts to a clump or group a more decided outline than can be given by any other hard-wood tree.

The *Ash* has a light foliage, and a graceful, airy appearance, particularly when the branches assume a pendent habit. It generally displays much of the internal arrangement of its boughs, which is often picturesque in old age. It would be a fine lawn tree did it not continue so short a time in leaf. It grows well in exposed situations.

The common *Oak* is a magnificent tree when well grown, either in the wood or on the lawn. On the latter it acquires a broad, spreading figure. It is also a noble forest tree, and it should be planted wherever the soil and climate are suitable. Its robust habit, its rectangular, contorted, and often horizontal branches, and peculiar foliage, afford a more diversified expression than perhaps is to be found in any other hardy tree. Hence the absence of monotony observable in great oak forests.

The *Scotch* or *Wych Elm* is a fine, broad, spreading tree, approaching to the characteristics of the oak. The *English Elm* has smaller leaves, but denser branchlets, and is a square-headed tree, often ascending to a great height in a columnar form. The *Beech*, in sheltered places, where it has ample room, forms a large stately tree, of a full, graceful, feathery appearance. In exposed localities it yields to the prevailing winds, and becomes meagre and one-sided. When planted in a mass, it is deficient in that repose which marks some of the kinds already mentioned. The *Lime* is peculiarly a park and lawn tree. Standing detached, in a sheltered situation, it has a fine stately presence, particularly when its lower branches droop; and it forms a noble avenue whether open or close. The *Spanish Chestnut* is almost as fine as the oak, and exhibits a broad green foliage, and a varying expression with the advance of the season. The *Horse-Chestnut* has also a large foliage, and in early summer throws out abundant spikes of showy flowers. Its head is rather too uniform, yet when placed on the outside of a plantation, or the lower edge of a bank, it is often highly ornamental. The forms of the black Italian and American poplars are of a rather inferior description; but some members of the family have good

qualities in the way of colour, and from their rapidity of growth are often extremely useful.

Of broad-headed evergreens, the *Yew* is one of the finest of our native trees. It is of a spreading habit and low stature, seldom attaining to a considerable size on a lawn till it is of great age. Many of the yews in our pleasure-grounds are probably the remains of hedges, or trees that have escaped the shears of the topiary artist, these having been his principal material in old times. It must be admitted that the yew is less valuable for its form than for its colour. The same remark applies to the *Ilex* or *Evergreen Oak*, which, however, is of some importance for its foreign air, being the best representative of the olive which we have in this country. "In the warmer parts of England and Ireland," says Loudon (and we may add, in Scotland), "the ilex forms a bushy evergreen tree exceeding the middle size. The general appearance of the species, even when well grown, is that of an immense bush. It should be planted in the more ornamental woods of the park, as well as in the dressed grounds; and it forms an interesting variety in the shrubbery."

The *Cedar of Lebanon* is at once a very celebrated and a very admirable tree. Its great breadth, its ascending trunk, or more frequently numerous trunk-like limbs, and its tabulated, horizontally-spreading secondary branches, all contribute to give it a very unusual and striking configuration. It harmonizes finely with the level architectural lines of the mansion-house and terraces, and seems to repeat them in aerial perspective. It contrasts well with all other sorts of trees; it also makes up striking groups in the park and dressed grounds. We regard it as a matter of regret that, in

many districts of the country, the cedar has been so sparingly planted.

Not inferior to the preceding, perhaps we might even say superior, is the *Deodar* or *Indian Cedar*, a native of the Himalaya mountains, and unquestionably the most important addition made of late years to our collections of hardy trees. As it flourishes in its native clime, it is thus described by Dr. Hoffmeister: "It is the most beautiful of the fir tribe that exists in any part of the world. It shoots up with a tall, straight, taper stem, often a hundred feet in height, and not unfrequently forty feet in circumference. The branches grow in stages, at regular intervals, and spread out like overshadowing roofs." As it is apparently hardy, it is to be hoped that its growth may not be arrested "in mid career" by some peculiarity of our climate, as has been the case with the hemlock spruce and some other firs. In its youthful state, in which alone it is as yet known to us, its reclining leading shoot erecting itself continually in its second year's growth, its drooping tress-like branchlets, and its light green colour, combine to make it a peculiarly graceful object. It may be strongly recommended for both the park and the pleasure-grounds. In the latter, it should be planted where it has room to develope its natural character. In the park, it should be put down in groups of some half-dozen trees. We have already adverted to its use in avenues. As it is at present a fashionable tree, it is introduced into all sorts of little flower-gardens and miniature lawns, where, if it thrives, as we desire it may, it will speedily overshadow everything else. We would strongly urge the extensive but considerate planting of this fine tree.

(2.) The second general form of trees is a varied one,

and may be held as embracing three subordinate figures —the rounded cone of the Scotch fir, and some others of its class, and generally of the holly; the truncated cone of the silver fir; and the spiry elongated cone of the various spruces, larches, Swiss Cembran pine, and perhaps the deciduous cypress. Many of the pines lately introduced, such as *P. excelsa, Lambertiana, Sabiniana, macrocarpa,* are certainly pyramidal, and will fall under one or other of these subdivisions when aged. Indeed, the whole class of conifers assume their final form only when far advanced in growth.

The *Holly* is almost the only broad-leaved tree of this group. It is generally of a low, bushy form, rounded, but sometimes also with a spiry cone. Growing in woods, and on a light soil, we have seen it sixty feet in height, and with a trunk eight feet in circumference. It may be planted in the dressed grounds, and also in the woods of the park as underwood among deciduous trees. When scattered along the outskirts of a recess or glade, it has a fine effect in thickening the mass and deepening the shade.

The *Scotch Fir* has been planted to a much greater extent than any other fir in Great Britain and Ireland. No tree has been more decried and condemned as being ugly: and certainly in many cases this dispraise has been deserved; a close, ill-thinned, and worse-pruned plantation of this tree, on a flat undrained surface, presents both externally and internally a heavy, mean, uninviting appearance. But part of the blame should fall on the want of judgment often evinced in the first planting, and on the neglect with which it is as often followed. In suitable situations, and with proper treatment, it attains a beauty not inferior to that of any

other inhabitant of the forest. The Highland variety is superior to the common one both in the quality of the timber and in its outward appearance: it has a smoother bark, and, throwing out its branches more nearly at right angles to the stem, it assumes a more cylindrical and less tufted form.

The *Pinaster* is of a medium size and conical form, with massive dark-green foliage. It is of rapid growth, thriving best on sandy or light loamy soils, and is well adapted to the vicinity of the sea. The *Weymouth Pine*, in this country, is of medium size, and, unless when planted pretty closely, is apt to become a bushy tree. With its light-green foliage, it has a more lively effect in a mass than most others of the fir tribe. *P. excelsa* is allied to the latter. It has a tapering form, long light silvery leaves, loose and pendent branches, and a smooth whitish bark. It attains to a great size on the Himalaya mountains, and promises to be equally fine in this country. In this section, our limits will permit us to mention further only *P. Laricio*, or Corsican pine, a large conical tree with dark foliage and of rapid growth. Of its varieties, the black Austrian pine is decidedly the best: it is a large hardy tree, with a broad conical head, and, as it grows quickly, it promises to supersede the Scotch fir where early shelter is wanted. It is very liable to be injured by hares when young.

The *Silver Fir* is one of the noblest of our hardy firs, rather tender when young, but growing rapidly afterwards, and when old it forms a truncated cone of great height, and is stately, massive, and ornamental, both on the lawn and in the park. *P. Douglasii* is a Californian species of great size. We have known it in this country add ten feet to its height in three seasons. Its foliage

is of a lighter hue than that of the preceding, yielding therefore a less massive effect; but it forms a handsome lawn tree. *P. nobilis* is a magnificent tree in its native forests on the Columbia river. It has proved itself quite hardy in cold districts of this country, and is a most desirable tree for ornamental purposes. The *Hemlock Spruce* is a handsome low tree, approaching to the yew in character, but is of a paler green, and, on account of its dwarfish stature, is used principally in the shrubbery.

The *Common Spruce Fir* is very extensively planted, and suits a great variety of soils, though it prefers a moist loamy one. Where it has room and shelter, it grows into a tall, stately, tapering cone. When young and densely planted it affords a close and effective shelter, and it even forms a good hedge in upland districts. It has a livelier effect in masses than the Scotch fir. *P. Menziesii*, or *Menzies' Spruce*, is a very handsome pyramidal tree, with a vivid light-green foliage, which, with the silvery lines on the under side of the leaves, imparts to it a gay and graceful character. It is well adapted for groups and masses in woods and pleasure-grounds.

P. Morinda, the Himalayan spruce, is a large tree on its native mountains, and in this country it grows freely in a shaded situation and a loamy soil. On light sandy soils, and when exposed to the sun, its leaves are frequently browned by the spring frosts. It has the general form of the common spruce, but is strongly distinguished from it by its glaucous foliage, longer and narrower leaves, and its more slender and pensile branchlets. It is a graceful lawn tree, and it is also well adapted to the woods of the park. It was intro-

duced into this country in 1818 by Dr. Govan, of Cupar, who presented seeds of it to the late General the Earl of Hopetoun, grandfather of the present noble earl. One of the original seedling plants, growing on a lawn in the gardens at Hopetoun House, is now thirty-seven feet high, forming a fine tree, feathered from the ground upwards. This spruce, as well as many others of the fir tribe, may be grafted with success*. It is somewhat remarkable that the Himalayan spruce has been found to stand the smoky atmosphere of London better perhaps than any other fir.

The *Larch* is now a very common, but also a very valuable tree, for the purposes both of utility and ornament. It has the spiry pyramidal form of its class, which, perhaps, is too slight in its proportions when young; but it acquires a grace and dignity in its broad and vigorous old age. Its main peculiarity in relation to its class is that it sheds its leaves, and its decorative properties reside less in its form than in its beautiful tints, which vary through a wide range with the revolving seasons.

(3.) *Upright or Oblongated Trees.*—Of these we may enumerate the Lombardy poplar, the upright oak (*Quercus fastigiata stricta*), the upright cypress (*Cupressus sempervirens*), Irish yew, arbor vitæ, red cedar, and Swedish juniper. The last five are suitable only for the dressed grounds.

Trees or shrubs of this form cannot be anywhere extensively planted by the improver. Their peculiar

* At Hopetoun, in the autumn of 1827, the writer of this work grafted several of the *Morinda* on the common spruce, at about four feet from the ground: they are now twenty-six feet in height, and apparently as vigorous as if on their own roots.

use is to group and contrast with the broad flowing outlines of other trees, or with the architectural objects in their vicinity. The *Lombardy Poplar* is well suited for park scenery and for lawns, and may be put in combination with such trees as the sycamore, wych elm, and horse-chestnut, three or four of the former being made to group with six or eight of the latter. This poplar may also be introduced with good effect on the edges of broad glades or recesses of a wood. It should be placed so as to appear to shoot up through the branches of the broader trees, and sometimes to stand between others; and such positions we would generally prefer. A single tree, however, or two or three closely grouped, may occasionally be stationed on the edge of a larger group. The *Upright Cypress,* where the climate permits its free growth, contrasts well with the cedar of Lebanon. The *Irish Yew, Swedish Juniper,* and similar shrubs, group well with the large foliage and broad forms of the Portugal and common laurel, and as such are valuable on the lawns and flower-gardens. The Irish yew may be planted with good effect on terraces with grass banks; and in that case it should be trained with one stem, to prevent its assuming that loose, broad, besom-like head, which, if this precaution is not taken, it generally acquires from the action of the winds and the weight of snow.

(4.) *Pendulous Trees and Shrubs.*—Of these we may name the weeping birch, the weeping willow, the fine-leaved weeping ash (*Fraxinus lentiscifolia pendula*), and the new funereal cypress from China. The weeping ash, elm, beech, lime, and the American weeping willow can scarcely be called trees, as their height depends on that of the trees on which they are grafted. They are, consequently, more curious than useful in the way of ornament.

Most of these plants, being of no great height, are better suited for the dressed grounds than for the woods of the park; their introduction, however, into both of these places is the source of considerable interest and variety. Their proper place is not in the thicket, but on the lawns and on the outsides of the woods. Their graceful forms also render them suitable for decorating the entrance to the villa or *cottage orné*.

Of this class the finest is the *Weeping Birch*. Its upright stem and main boughs, the thread-like drapery of its branches, and its small foliage, give it a peculiarly graceful and airy appearance. It groups well with both the broad and the pyramidal trees, harmonizing well with the former and contrasting finely with the latter.

It preserves its character in woods, and is seen perhaps to greater advantage on sylvan banks, and on the lower slopes of hills. The *Weeping Willow* is, unfortunately, too tender to be of much use in the colder parts of Great Britain. In other respects it is admirably suited for giving effect to the scenery of the dressed grounds. In warm sheltered places, and in the genial climate of the south, it attains to the size of a medium tree, and combines singularly well with laurels, which, in small groups, are very beautiful when overtopped by a fine weeping willow. Its most effective position is in connection with water, overhanging, like a green veil, a stream or lake. The *Fine-leaved Ash* is an elegant tree, of a broad shape, with small foliage and pendulous branches. The *Common Weeping Ash* is fit only for forming an arbour; as a tree it is devoid of all grace. There is a variety in Wellhall, in Lanarkshire, which is much finer, being intermediate between the weeping and the common ash.

The Chinese Weeping Cypress is an evergreen weeping tree, one of the recent importations from China, and if we may judge from the description given by Mr. Fortune, who introduced it—for we have seen it only in a young state,—it is one of the finest of its class. In his interesting work on 'The Tea Districts of India and China,' he says, "It is a noble fir-like tree, about sixty feet in height, having a stem straight as a Norfolk Island pine (*Araucaria excelsa*), and pendulous branches like the weeping willow. The branches grow at first horizontally with the main stem, then describe a graceful curve upwards, and drooping again at the points. From these main branches others long and slender hang down towards the ground, and give the whole tree a weeping and graceful form." This tree appears to be hardy, and if it maintains that character, it will be an interesting addition to the scenery of the park and pleasure-ground, and should be planted wherever its form is admissible. Avenues composed of it would have a charming effect; and these avenues, as the tree is only of medium size, would not require to be of such dimensions as those planted with English elm or lime or deodar.

It remains to be noted that the forms of trees vary in some measure with the season. Their internal configuration is most conspicuous in winter, when the leafless branches disclose the inner carpentry of boughs, and too often, indeed, reveal deformities. Summer, with its veil of foliage, shades much of the peculiar structure of trees. Towards the end of June luxuriant sycamores sometimes suggest the idea of masses of green vapour reposing in the atmosphere, an appearance very different, certainly, from the numerous crossing limbs, and forked branches, and brush-like twigs presented by the winter

habit of the tree. This contrast is one of the sources of the successional beauties of the seasons.

Sect. II. The Colours of Trees.

The tints of colour exhibited in trees are, perhaps, as numerous as their forms. To advert at present only to the foliage,—the normal colour of the leaves is green, but how diversified are its shades! In the deciduous class of trees these shades range from the silvery grey of the Huntingdon willow and white poplar through the light green of the larch and lime, the full green of the sycamore and oak, to the dull, dilute green of the alder. And in the evergreen species the shades pass from the silvery or glaucous tints of the Atlas and Himalayan cedars to the dark green of the holly and yew, and the almost black-green of the aged Scotch fir. Here, then, are abundance of colours for the landscape artist,—colours requiring from him most attentive consideration, and on the skilful and harmonious employment of which the success of his work will in a measure depend. We have selected the names of a number of trees and shrubs usually employed for decorative purposes, and arranged them under the different shades of green respectively exhibited by them. Our readers will understand that we have designedly omitted the abnormal tints, such as occur in the purple beech and in the variegated hollies and sycamores; and that in some of those given the shades named are only approximations. On some poor clayey and wet soils, common and Portugal laurels have a light yellowish tint. In the shade the hemlock spruce and common yew preserve a dark green; in exposed situations they are sometimes of a brownish green.

TABLE OF COLOURS IN THE FOLIAGE OF TREES.

Dark Green.

Portugal Laurel	Araucaria imbricata
Yew, common and Irish	Araucaria excelsa
Holly	Cedar of Lebanon
Sweet Bay	Taxodium sempervirens
Phillyrea	Scotch Fir, and most Pines
Luccombe Oak	Silver Firs
Alder	Spruce Firs
Upright Cypress	

Green.

Oak, common	Sycamore
Oak, scarlet	Norway Maple
Spanish Chestnut	Beech
Horse Chestnut	Hemlock Spruce
Hornbeam	Laurustinus

Lively Green.

Arbutus	Abies Menziesii
Deciduous Cypress	Lambert's Cypress
Alaternus	Common Laurel

Light Green.

Lime	Gean
Elm	Bird-cherry
Ash	Laburnum
Oriental Plane	Tulip-tree
Occidental Plane	Black Italian Poplar
Birch	Lombardy Poplar
Hawthorn	Balsam and Ontario Poplars
Rhododendron, sorts	Walnut

Brownish Green.

Red Cedar	Hemlock Spruce
Arbor vitæ	Box
Evergreen Oak	

Silvery Green.

White and grey Poplars.	Cedar of Mount Atlas
Willows, several	Deodar
Turkey Oak	Pinus excelsa
Buckthorn.	Pinus Webbiana

Towards the end of spring and in the beginning of summer all the greens are extremely vivid; but even then some of the species, such as the larch and balsam poplar, are peculiarly light. In June the young shoots and leaves display little variety. In July and August each tree and shrub shades off into its own particular green. Later in autumn the evergreens acquire their winter tints. In October, or earlier, previous to the fall of the leaf, the ordinary hues of the deciduous tribes give place to an extraordinary diversity of colours. For example, the larch, oak, and elm take various shades of yellow or yellowish brown. The scarlet oak, beech, and wild cherry grow red. The ash and sycamore sadden into a greyish tea-green. If, in planting the park and pleasure-grounds, all varieties of colour are to be taken into account, the tints of the ripening leaf ought not to be forgotten, as we fear they too often are. It should be remembered that the ripening and fall of the leaf sometimes occupy five or six weeks of a season, which, if chastened with sadness, is to some minds a period of intense enjoyment. We may add that oaks, particularly in copse-woods, and in the early stages of growth elsewhere, often retain their leaves during most of the winter. These supplementary tints of the departing year afford means of ornament not altogether unworthy of attention.

The flowers of certain trees also yield effective, though transient, elements of colour. Some of our readers may

have come unexpectedly on a fine laburnum or thorn in blossom partially concealed in a secluded wood, or overhanging the bend of a remote stream, and may have received from it an impression which has not yet passed away. We need scarcely point out the rich effects produced at times by the snowy flowers of the wild cherry and sloe, by the creamy bloom of the hawthorn and bird-cherry, and the more varying pink and white of the wild apple and the horse-chestnut. Then there is the delicate pale-yellow of the flowers of the lime and Spanish chestnut later in the season. Among the underwoods we have the brilliant yellow of the elegant mahonias in spring, and in June the lavish purple of the Pontic rhododendron, one of the hardiest and best of all shrubs for making close and tangled thickets in woods. We do not mean that the chromatic effects of a flower-garden should be by artificial means elaborated in a park or forest; but there is no want of brilliant tints even in the wildness of nature, as the common furze and broom amply testify; and the moderate and unobtrusive employment of the brighter hues of blossom in the external grounds is sure to please.

Even the leafless branches of shrubs and trees afford an available element of colour. We might point out the dog-wood with its crimson twigs, and the azerole thorn with its silvery branches: these, indeed, belong chiefly to shrubbery or pleasure-ground. But the larch with its light-brown spray, the birch with its dark twigs and snowy stems, and the oak itself with its varieties of russet, green, grey, and brown, are examples of daily occurrence in the woods. We believe that these hues in deciduous trees, both intrinsically and as contrasted with the brighter evergreens, are a great, though often

unnoticed, source of pleasure in the woodlands of winter. They help to make up that full harmony which the great instrumentalist Light calls forth from the living organs on which it plays.

The use of the colours of trees and shrubs to the improver is very great; but his application of them must depend very much on his own skill in adapting his materials to the character of the place and the nature of the ground with which he is dealing. We may remark, however, that the depth of a recess or glade in the woods or dressed grounds, formed for the purpose of creating a shadowy effect, is much increased by planting trees and shrubs of a full green or dark-green colour at the point where the effect is desired. The sombre colour of the trees themselves, and the density of the foliage, contribute to render the shadow more intense, while an opposite result would be educed by a lighter colour of foliage. Some prominent points may be brought out by a dark, others by a light or silvery green. The effect of distance, too, may be produced or increased by employing dark greens in the foreground, and shading off with lighter colours in the more remote objects. It is hardly needful to add, that good taste enjoins a sparing use of strongly-marked or glaring colours. White poplars and purple beeches, for example, are admirably adapted for occasional breaks in the way of contrast, or for completing a gradation of shades, but in certain situations they would be intolerable as clumps or masses.

Sect. III.—The Ornamental Character of Trees in Combination.

The massing of plantations obscures to the eye the peculiar forms of the trees which compose them, and indeed modifies the actual forms to a great extent. It is only when standing detached, or in thin groups, or at most on the margins of plantations, that trees fully develope their natural characters. In the depth of a forest or thick wood they are usually so crowded together, and so drawn up towards the light, that their forms have little resemblance to the figures produced by their free and unimpeded growth. Still there is a distinct character in each; for a mass of oaks has not in any circumstances the same aspect as one of beeches or elms, neither does a dense dark plantation of Scotch firs present the spiry and serrated outlines of a wood of larch and spruce. There is, therefore, still abundant character remaining even in combined and crowded trees to allow scope for design, and to afford materials for scenic beauty to one who has sufficient skill to seize and employ it. In this part of our subject we shall content ourselves with adverting to what we have called the round-headed and the pyramidal trees; the other two classes are so sparingly used, and planted so much for the production of those particular effects which we have already noticed, that we need not recur to them.

Round-headed Trees.—Of these we may remark generally that they are to be employed when continuity of outline in the clump and plantation is the object aimed at. They mass more densely together than any other trees,

except perhaps the Scotch fir, which however, in combination, partakes very much of their character. In parks with flat or undulating surfaces, the trees planted in forming the woods should be principally of this class. Their broad outlines and massive proportions are more in harmony with the natural contour of the ground than those of a pyramidal shape. Seen from without, they have often, at certain seasons, a peculiarly silky and slightly tufted expression, which is extremely beautiful. Their internal appearance too,—that is, their character as groves,—when they have been sufficiently cleared out to afford large, roomy arcades of shade, is finer on such ground than that of the more upright trees. Of course, when we thus recommend the broad round-headed trees for such situations, we do not mean that they are to be planted to the exclusion of all others; a sprinkling of the other kinds will have a beneficial effect in the way of contrasting with the predominating forms, and of adding variety to the scenery.

Conical or Pyramidal Trees.—With the exception of the larch and the deciduous cypress, these are nearly all evergreen trees. This, in one respect, is an advantage: it enables them to give a permanently clothed and verdant aspect to scenery. On the other hand, when planted in large masses on flat surfaces, and especially when they have been ill thinned out, they have a very sombre and monotonous effect, exhibiting a large array of bare trunks below, and above a dark, gloomy canopy of boughs and branches, excluding perhaps every ray of sunshine. The small wiry forms and almost universal rigidity of their foliage have also a saddening influence, as they seldom wave except when agitated by a gale, and there is a total absence of that agreeable movement

produced by a light wind playing airily among the larger leaves of the deciduous species. Besides, the pyramidal trees unite at what may be called the shoulders of the tree, and so, above that line, which is often pretty well defined, they leave a multitude of little cones or pyramids, which, when seen in profile, have a serrated outline, and exert a monotonous and at the same time irritating influence on the eye. For our part, we know nothing more wearisome than those long, dark, stunted, middle-aged plantations of Scotch fir, or of mingled larch and spruce, which are sometimes to be met in flat, clayey, agricultural districts. Such masses of wood in ornamental grounds would be hideous.

The native homes of the fir tribe are chiefly among the hills. There they not only grow more luxuriantly, but their forms adapt themselves better to the natural lines of the ground. On the slopes of a hilly and mountainous country fir-woods have a more varied and cheerful appearance, and they are seen less in profile; or if they are so seen, it is against the higher grounds, while the more elevated ridges form the sky-line of the landscape. In such cases the serrated outlines are not so harsh as they are on level grounds. When planted in passes, or on other steep surfaces, the trees are seen to great advantage, towering up one above another, and exhibiting a greater variety of lights and shades than on more level ground, particularly when pervaded by the rays of the winter or vernal sun. Even in the lower country the fir tribe succeed well in ravines and on shelving banks, where the soil is light and the natural drainage effective. Occasionally, beautiful Scotch firs, spruces, and larches may be seen in favourable situations a little above the level of the sea.

Many species of firs require to be planted thickly at first, in order to prevent them from forming bushy trees when young, and for the purpose of throwing the main growth of the tree into the leading stem; but in ornamental plantations they should be thinned out at an earlier period, and afterwards to a greater extent than is necessary in woods grown simply for the sake of timber. They will thus have room to develope themselves into their natural forms, instead of being drawn up into bare poles with small tufted heads. On level or slightly-inclined surfaces, frequent openings or glades should be formed through them, in order to relieve the heavy effect which they would otherwise have.

Intermingling of the different Forms and Colours.—In the actual practice of planting, the various kinds of trees are generally mingled together; and though this is often done with little taste and on no fixed principles, it shows that in the common apprehensions of men the beauty of woodland scenery consists very much in the contrast and combination of its diversified materials. It will readily be conceived that no precise general rules can be laid down on this subject. Much must be left to the taste of the proprietor and designer. Some particular effects, however, may be mentioned as attainable by the use of certain trees. For example, a mass of laurels and hollies in the pleasure-ground may be improved both in dignity and expression by having a few of the finer species of firs introduced into its centre. And in the park a plantation of deciduous trees may have its sky-line elevated at certain points by groups of black Italian poplar, a tree which in ordinary ground speedily takes the lead of all others, and keeps it for many years.

Ought masses of trees to be planted wholly of one species, or with an admixture of many? The question has been answered differently both in theory and in practice. "A forest of all manner of trees," says Mr. Ruskin, "is poor, if not disagreeable, in effect; a mass of one species of tree is sublime." We are not sure that this aphorism is not put too unconditionally, even in regard to a forest; certainly we should be inclined to dispute its validity as applied to pleasure-grounds and parks. Let the reader imagine a pleasure-ground exclusively filled with hollies, or a park adorned with Scotch firs alone. We are assured that the first feeling of the spectator would as likely be that of wonder as of sublimity, that the second would be one of oppressive monotony, and the third absolute weariness. Of course, this remark does not apply to clumps and subordinate masses, which may occasionally be planted of one species of tree. We make this admission, however, with some reserve; for, while in the park and pleasure-ground our aim should be that unity which consists in a harmony of diversities, we must guard against that bald and unsuggestive unity which degenerates into uniformity. Homogeneous masses of trees, it is to be remembered, are destitute of that pleasing variety of colour of which there are traces even in spring and summer, and which, as we have seen, comes out with such manifold beauty in the autumnal tints. We hold that evergreens, even in winter, are lightened and set off by the contrast of the deciduous trees with which they are intermingled, and in summer the harmonizing effects of the mixture are even more striking. We are disposed to think that in the park and pleasure-ground the fir tribe should never be planted alone and in separate clumps. We would

hardly allow them to amount to more than a third of the whole trees in the plantation, thickening them in some places, and blending and shading them off with the deciduous species in others. This is also a good method of planting firs when the surfaces of large masses of wood are to be seen at a distance. We beg the reader, however, to remark that we have been speaking of the ornamental grounds, not of the outfield woods or mountain forests.

In regard to the question, Ought masses of trees to be planted with one species only, or with an admixture of many? it is important to determine whether the masses in question are to be considered as viewed from without or from within. If they are to be contemplated from without, we hold that there should be always some admixture of kinds, to obviate that dull uniformity to which we have above alluded. If they are to be viewed from within, it cannot be doubted that a grove of unmingled oaks, or beeches, or elms, especially if the trees have attained the dignity of age, has a much finer and more imposing effect than a promiscuous gathering of all manner of trees. Even the surface of the ground and its smoother sward acquire in such circumstances a more attractive, because a harmonizing aspect. Planters are too apt to confine their regards to the external appearance of their work: they ought to remember that the plantations they are forming will, in the course of years, become tall woods, and perhaps groves, resorted to for seclusion and shade. This should be specially kept in mind towards the central points of their masses; and with this view they may surround these central points chiefly with one kind of tree. In extensive grounds a dozen or more of these central groves might

be formed prospectively, embracing all the principal deciduous, and some of the finer evergreen trees; while the outer margins of the masses and clumps, and all the parts rendered by their position conspicuous to the eye, might be dressed out in that gay variety which is essential to the beauty of a country residence as a whole. Thus the predominance of one tree will give a decided character to a mass, and the intermingled subordinates which may be gradually reduced in number, if desired, will relieve it of monotony and insipidity.

In relation to the subject of this chapter generally, we have in conclusion to remark, that no part of landscape-gardening is more neglected and misunderstood than the skilful management of trees, in the way of bringing out their ornamental value in respect to form and colour. Some artists of great name have declined this affair altogether, and, with necessarily very general directions, or even without any instructions at all, have delegated the work of distributing the trees to the forester or day-labourer. And proprietors are too ready to ask the designer to stake out the groups and clumps, and then to leave the planting to persons who probably have not the slightest conception of the effect desired to be produced. After a few years, perhaps, the artist goes back to survey his work, and finds that his ground-outlines have been carefully preserved, but probably discovers also that the grey poplar, with its airy form and silvery foliage, has been substituted for the robust and grave-tinted oak; or that the spiry, light-green, deciduous larch has taken the place intended for the rounded cone and dark-green colour of the Scotch fir. And yet his art or his skill in the exercise of it has to bear the blame of these errors! It would be almost as

reasonable to expect a fine landscape painting were we to commission an artist to trace the outlines of the picture, and then to leave the colouring, the management of the lights and shades, and the filling up generally, to a house-painter, who undoubtedly can handle a brush as well as a forester or a day-labourer can wield a spade.

CHAPTER VI.

PLANTING.

Preparation of the Ground; Trenching; Draining.—Roads through Plantations.—Planting of Forest Trees.—Pitting.—Pruning.—Thinning.—Transplanting Forest Trees.—Planting and Transplanting of Evergreens.

We have already adverted to the importance of planting in the formation and improvement of parks and pleasure-grounds. In these interesting appendages of a country residence, the woods present a main element of beauty; and the degree of that beauty is greatly dependent on the healthy and luxuriant growth of the trees. With these facts in view, we shall offer some brief remarks on the planting, fencing, and after-management of plantations, confining ourselves, at the same time, to those subjects which have a close relation to the park and dressed grounds.

Preparation of the Ground.—This is a matter which has been much discussed, and has led to the expression of a variety of opinions. Some have thought that a very careful preparation of the land is indispensable; others would content themselves with draining, and the removal of furze and other impediments to the growth of the trees. Both these opinions will hold

good in their proper places, or in relation to different localities. Our own experience has led to the conclusion that operose preparations, such as trenching or ploughing, are in general not required beyond the park, and that the expensive operation of trenching may be confined to the circle of the dressed grounds.

The principal advantage of trenching and ploughing is their effect in accelerating the growth of the trees, particularly in their earlier stages, and the consequent rapidity in the development of the scenery—a matter of no small importance to gentlemen who wish to see and enjoy the result of their own labours. This effect is generally very marked in the interval between the fifth and fifteenth year from the planting: at a later period, and on good land, it is much less perceptible.

Trenching is undoubtedly the best means of preparing ground for planting; but as it costs from six to ten pounds sterling per acre, it is too expensive to be extensively adopted. As a substitute, we have found a method of deep ploughing, particularly on grass lands, to be very useful. Two ploughs are required for the operation, which closely resembles subsoil ploughing. A deep furrow is first drawn. The first plough next skims off some two or three inches of the turf and soil, turning it over into the open furrow. The second plough then follows in the same furrow as the first plough, covering the turf with four or five inches of soil, and stirring the land to the depth of seven or eight inches. By this means the soil is well pulverized, and the turf is so buried as to ensure its rotting, and thus affords an excellent manure for the trees. The expense is about twenty-four shillings per acre.

Draining of wet land is essential to successful planting,

and is not to be superseded by any other operation, although on trenched ground the drains may be placed at greater distances from each other. In large plantations the drains are always open, and may be laid down at intervals of sixteen to forty-eight feet, according to the porosity of the ground. In many places of the park open drains are inadmissible; and in these cases we prefer box-drains, formed with stones, as much less liable to be choked up with roots of trees than tile pipes or tiles and soles certainly are.

Roads through Plantations.—Roads, or rides as they are frequently called, are needful in large plantations. Though used for carts and carriages, they are in most cases only grass walks, fifteen, twenty, or thirty feet wide, with open ditches on each side. Where the ground is soft, it may be necessary to lay a portion of the centre with road-metal or gravel, and in hollows it is useful to lay a box-drain across the line of road, and communicating with one of the main drains. The open drains on the sides should not be deep, and should never be main drains. In extensive woods we would form some of the leading rides at double the width of those mentioned above: it is in such open spaces that we generally have the appearance of ornamental scenery. Or we would occasionally expand them into broad lawns and glades, and also form bays and recesses along their borders. These open spaces, besides being highly picturesque, afford good feeding-grounds for game.

Planting of Forest Trees.—The differences of opinion which exist as to the best method of planting, the distances between the trees, and the most suitable season for the work, afford sufficient proof that there is

room for a variety of treatment—a fortunate circumstance when the planting is extensive, as it enables the improver to have his work better executed than it would be were he obliged to confine his operations to a few weeks at a time. Six months in winter, inclusive of November and April, are the utmost limits within which planting may be hazarded. Indeed, April and one-half of March should be excluded except in late seasons, or in high, cold, and wet grounds. On light, dry soils the best season is at the beginning of winter, and on heavy and moist situations towards its close. Very wet, snowy, or frosty weather presents the only interruptions to the progress of planting; in some years these will reduce the planting season to within half the period stated above.

Pitting, though the most expensive, is the most certain method of planting, and therefore should be adopted in the woods of the park. The only allowable exception to this rule would be the use of the slit or T manner of inserting the trees, which, in exposed localities, and with seedlings, will less subject the plants to wind-waving, and so will be more successful than ordinary pitting. The trees may be planted at from three and a half to four and a half feet apart, according to the soil and situation—these distances including both the nursing and the principal trees. In hardwood plantations such intervals will place the trees from seven feet to nine feet apart. Larch, spruce, and Scotch firs make excellent nurses, and are extremely useful in yielding shelter, and in drawing up the hardwood into tall clean trunks. In sheltered situations and in good soils such nurses may be omitted. Masses of hardwood are sometimes required to produce particular effects, and in these cases

it is better to prevent the possibility of firs becoming principals to the injury of the scenery. With this view, we have had hardwood, without firs, planted in masses at four or four and a half feet apart.

Pruning.—In the culture of forest trees, pruning is, after planting, the most important operation. Its object is the production of a large trunk or bole of clean sound timber; and to accomplish this, the tree is to be pruned so as to lead to the accumulation of the principal bulk of the ligneous matter in the main stem. This aim should be distinctly kept in view in every operation, whether in the removal or shortening of the branches. Reduced to this general principle, pruning is divested of all difficulty, at least when it is commenced at an early period, and is regularly and carefully prosecuted. After a shoot has been selected for the main stem, all other shoots, which indicate a tendency to draw off from it the leading growth, should be shortened or removed. For some years after planting, it will be for the most part sufficient to foreshorten, that is, to cut back, the side-shoots from one-third to two-thirds of their length, in order to discourage their growth in a lateral direction; but this is on the supposition that the trees have taken with the ground, and are in a thriving state. Where hardwood does not appear to thrive by the end of the second, or at most the third season from planting, it is advisable in the following spring to cut the trees to the ground: the result will be a number of vigorous shoots, of which one should be selected for the future tree, and the others removed.

Where a plantation has grown well by the end of the sixth or seventh year from planting, in addition to the pruning already recommended, the branches formerly

foreshortened should be cut off at the lower part of the stem, leaving it bare at first not above one-sixth, or at most one-fifth, the height of the tree. By the time, however, that the tree is from fifteen to twenty feet high, it may have a clear stem of one-third its height, and varying from one-third to one-half when the tree has attained a stature of thirty feet. These remarks are not meant to apply in all cases in the park and pleasure-grounds, where the natural appearance of many trees would be spoiled by the removal of branches from their trunks for more than ten or fifteen feet. Some trees, however, are improved by the partial thinning and shortening of the branches to double that height. When pruning should begin, and how often it should be resorted to, must be left to the discretion of the proprietor judging from the growth of the trees. Some plantations will be benefited by a careful examination and pruning every second year; others will require attention only every fourth or fifth year. Some excellent foresters condemn the periodical pruning of woods. Our own experience is, that it is advantageous to examine the trees in the park every second or third year, of course pruning only those trees that require it, and cutting back the branches of the nurses which are pressing on the principals. We agree with Mr. Brown, in his useful work 'The Forester,' that pruning should precede thinning by at least one year. When both operations go on together, the growth of the young trees is apt to be checked by their sudden exposure to the colder atmosphere consequent on the decrease of shelter. Fir-trees should be planted so thickly as to prune themselves, the dead branches being carefully removed as they appear. On the lawns of the pleasure-ground some firs are disposed to extend their

lower branches too far. To counteract this tendency, and to throw the strength of the tree into the main stem, the terminal bud or shoot of the lower branches is to be pinched off. Cedars and other spreading firs, treated in this way, may be made to assume an upright form.

Thinning.—Thinning is an operation nearly as necessary as pruning, and in fir plantations perhaps the more necessary of the two. As young woods are generally planted more densely than is needful for their permanent condition, in order that the young trees may produce a shelter for each other, and a corresponding warmth in the climate, the period selected for thinning the young plantations should vary with the progress of the trees, as that again will vary with the soil and climate in which they grow. Some plantations may receive a partial thinning by the time they have been seven or eight years planted; others in more exposed places may not require the same sort of thinning till they are double that age.

In the process of thinning it should be distinctly kept in mind that the trees which are removed were originally planted to shelter and draw up the trees which are to remain, and that only those are to be cleared away from time to time which are doing injury to those designed to be permanent. When this principle is made to regulate the work, there is little danger that thinning will be carried to an injurious excess. Nothing is more prejudicial than excessive thinning. The bark of those trees which have been well sheltered by close planting is less dense and more sensitive to cold than that of trees exposed to all weathers, and their roots are much fewer and have a slighter hold of the ground. It is evident, therefore, that the trees left standing in over-thinned

plantations, being ill prepared for their new circumstances, are sure to receive a severe check, which, if it does not kill them outright, will retard their growth for many years, or stunt them to an extent from which they may never recover.

The thinning of fir plantations need not begin before the trees press so much on each other as not only to check the growth of the lower branches, but also to kill a portion of those next the ground.

In hardwood plantations the thinning commences when the nurses press so much on the permanent trees as really to injure them: but only such trees should be removed as actually do so. When the pressure is slight, it may be relieved by cutting back the nurses to half their length, and they may be allowed to remain till the advance of the hardwood requires their entire removal. From the time that all the nurses are removed, in each of the subsequent thinnings which are necessary to leave the permanent trees that are suitable for the formation of large timber, those trees should first be cut down which appear to press on their stronger and more healthy neighbours, and to deprive them of the room and nourishment needful to their increasing growth.

Transplanting of Trees.—In the improvement of the park and pleasure-grounds, much may be effected by the transplantation of trees of a considerable size. Where suitable trees are to be had, they may often be effectively employed in the formation of groups in the lawns and in the park, or in making up masses of wood to shut out disagreeable views or unsightly objects. As in such operations immediate effect is the principal object aimed at, it is a matter of the utmost importance that the work of transplantation should be performed

with such care and success that the trees should not only live but also recover their vigorous growth and healthy appearance within two or three years after their removal. This, with trees from twenty to forty feet high, is usually a result of somewhat difficult attainment. The most propitious season for transplanting deciduous trees we have found to be in September, while the foliage was still green, but the young wood firm and ripening off. Young rootlets are almost sure to be formed before winter, through which the tree receives an immediate supply of sap in spring; while later-planted trees often continue withering in the wind till roots are put forth in the beginning of summer. Proper subjects for transplanting should be selected: the best are found growing, if not in exposed, at least in well-aired localities, such as on the outsides of plantations, with branches tolerably well balanced, and having a copious supply of roots. Trees from these situations, and with these qualities, are more hardy and better able than any others to stand the increased exposure arising from their being planted as single trees or in thin groups. If trees cannot be obtained, as above recommended, recourse must be had to the interior of plantations, but they should be prepared by thinning and the consequent exposure before they are removed. It is generally worse than useless to transplant feeble drawn-up trees from close-sheltered thickets into the position of single trees or groups; for, although they may survive the check sustained from the necessary loss of roots and the increased cold, not one in ten will ever form a fine tree. We may add, that though trees may often be transplanted at once, success is more certain when they have been prepared by having their roots cut

two or three years before their removal. This is done by digging a trench round the tree at the distance of from two to four feet from the trunk, according to the size, and to the depth of from eighteen to thirty inches, so that all the spreading roots may be cut through, and the descending roots left untouched for the present. When the roots are abundant, three or four of the principal ones should be left undivided till the period of transplantation, or they may be cut at the distance of three or four feet beyond the trench. These reserved roots will afford the tree a better hold of the ground when lifted, while the shortened roots will yield a copious supply of fibres with which to commence its renewed growth. When the soil is of ordinary quality, it may be replaced in the trench; if it is very inferior, or if there are but few roots or fibres within the ball left by the cutting, some prepared soil may be introduced. Generally, however, this is unnecessary, and we prefer keeping the enriched earth to be put round the ball and among the young fibres at the time when the tree is placed in its new site.

The removal of large trees requires the assistance of machinery, horses, and a number of men. The common two-wheeled Janker, with its single pole and truss fixed on the centre of the axle, is the least expensive, and at the same time the most convenient machine. As the trees, when placed on it, lie on their side, a little management is required to preserve the branches from being injured by trailing on the ground. We have found the Janker sufficient for ordinary purposes. The Elvaston machine is a more expensive one, but is undoubtedly a more efficient aid in transplantation; the trees are moved with larger and better balls, and the

branches are preserved from injury by the trunks being kept erect.

When the tree is placed in its new site, it is most important that it should be properly and securely fixed. To accomplish this object, the earth should be rammed in firmly below the ball, so as to give the root a solid seat, and to prevent the roots from moving when the upper part of the tree is acted on by the wind. The roots and fibres should then be carefully laid out and covered with fresh loam or enriched soil. When the earth is made up nearly to the natural level of the ground, three strong wooden pins six or eight inches in diameter should be driven down to the same level, near the outside of the hole, and forming a triangle with the tree in the centre. To these pins are to be nailed three strong slabs of wood, completing the sides of the triangle, and laying fast hold on the ball or principal roots of the tree. The operation is then finished by filling up and beating in the earth to the level of the surface. Trees so planted will resist almost any amount of wind, and be free from the unsightly appliances of stakes, props, ropes, and heaps of stones often placed round them to maintain their upright position.

Planting and Transplanting of Evergreens.—The distribution of evergreen trees and shrubs is among the most interesting operations in the formation and improvement of pleasure-grounds: in the first, they give at once a clothed appearance to what was bare ground; and in the second, by their change of position they effect an almost entire alteration in the scenery of the place. Success, however, requires not only careful execution, but also due attention to the proper seasons for the performance of the work.

In all cases it is advisable that the ground should be well drained and trenched; and where poor, it should be enriched with fresh soil or manure, or both, especially when the shrubs are young and small. Light sandy soils are greatly improved by moderate additions of clayey loam or peat earth. In transplanting shrubs of considerable size, we prefer putting the enriched soil or manure close round the ball, and in contact with the young fibres. In such cases, too, it is useful to prepare the plants by cutting a trench round them a year or two previously, as recommended in relation to forest-trees.

In lifting evergreen shrubs for transplantation, as many roots as possible should be preserved. When they are large, or a little above the size usually procurable from nurseries, they should have good balls; and if these cannot be secured, at least to a moderate extent, it will be proper to reduce the head of the plant, as otherwise many of the branches will die back from their inability to support their former amount of foliage. Perhaps this thinning out of the branches should be resorted to in all cases when large shrubs are shifted; but it is less necessary when the balls are large, and the roots are well prepared. For the most part there is good economy in the moderate use of the knife, both in respect of time and of appearance.

All shrubs, and especially large ones, should have an ample supply of water when they are transplanted, and this is most effectively given when the water is run into the new pit in which the plant is placed along with the filling-in of the earth, beginning when the pit is about one-fourth filled, and continuing till it is nearly quite full. The quantity of the water should be such as to form a strong puddle round the ball. This mode

of watering keeps the roots moist, as well as consolidates the earth about them, and if carefully done at first, will scarcely require any additions. If the water is not administered till after the earth has been fully pressed in round the roots, frequent repetition and larger quantities will be necessary, and the same beneficial results will not be attained.

There has been much difference of opinion and many discussions respecting the most suitable season for transplanting evergreen shrubs. Some recommend the autumn months, others the winter and spring. When the operations are extensive, it may at times be necessary to carry on the work during the whole period, and if frosty and withering weather is avoided the planting may be successful. It is admitted by all, that the transplanting of evergreens should not be attempted when the plants are in full growth, for, though even then they may survive the shock, the chance is that most of them will perish or die down to the ground. It seems also ascertained that the loss of evergreens when transplanted is caused by the excess of perspiration from their leaves compared with the quantity of sap taken up by their mutilated roots, and that consequently dry parching weather, at whatever season it occurs, is, other things being equal, the most unpropitious for the operations to which we are now adverting. At first sight this principle might seem to exclude the end of summer and early autumn from the seasons available for planting; and yet it does not, and that for various reasons. At the period to which we have referred there is much warmth in the soil, and as the perfected sap is then descending from the leaves, the growth of roots commences rapidly and goes on to a considerable extent,

in which case the plant is soon out of danger. Then there is often cloudy and dripping weather after the turn of the day, as it is called, and every one must have remarked the greater geniality of that season in regard to growth as compared with spring. Besides, in the spring months the soil is colder and the atmosphere is drier than in autumn, as may be seen from the table on the opposite page (p. 125).

The conclusions to be derived from those tables plainly point out autumn as the best period for the transplanting of evergreens; and yet, when rightly considered, they admit of that wide range of time which actual experience authenticates. We believe that evergreens in small quantities have been safely transplanted from midsummer to the end of April,—perhaps we might say the whole year round. This has occurred from a compensation of advantages and disadvantages. Take August for example: the air is then drier than it is two months later, but the soil is warmer; and if the plants escape a blazing sun for a few days, the growth of roots will commence, and will very speedily supply to the leaves all the perspirable matter that is needed. Thus an equilibrium of action is rapidly established. In December or January again, supposing frost to be absent, in which case alone the comparison is possible, the evaporation is diminished, but the warmth of the soil is also lowered, and the transplanted evergreen is apparently in similar circumstances as before; and yet it is not so favourably situated, since it wants the stablishing influences of the autumn months before it is required to encounter the severities of spring. It must be added, however, that in mild moist winters and springs there is often sufficient warmth in the soil to promote the growth

	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.
Temp. of Air . . .	37°·2	38°·8	43°·8	46°·0	55°·9	63°·0	64°·4	64°·5	58°·8	48°·3	43°·1	38°·7
Temp. of Earth 1 ft.	39·1	38·0	41·1	46·1	53·4	61·1	63·4	62·3	58·3	52·3	46·7	40·7
Temp. of Earth 2 ft.	40·9	39·4	41·7	46·2	52·6	59·3	62·3	61·9	59·0	53·7	48·0	42·8
Dryness of Air . .	1·52	1·47	2·74	5·55	6·14	5·87	5·80	4·62	2·69	1·60	0·69	0·54
Moisture of Air .	·986	·953	·906	·820	·817	·825	·826	·852	·885	·950	·971	·975

The above table is from observations made in the London Horticultural Society's gardens at Turnham Green, by Mr. Robert Thomson. The temperature of the earth is an average of six years, from tables published in vol. iii. of that Society's Journal. The temperature of the air, dryness, and moisture are averages for ten years formed from the Transactions of the same Society.

of roots; and at these times, if the weather is such as to prevent excess of evaporation, the transplantation may be completely successful.

In the colder districts there are sometimes protracted frosts, lasting perhaps from December to March, during which the air becomes extremely dry, and if it is set in motion by northerly or easterly winds its effect is rapidly destructive to all evergreens, though long established, if less hardy than the holly or yew. By such a wind even "the ivy never sere" is changed into a russet-brown. We cannot wonder, then, that an arbutus or a sweet bay should wither visibly before it; and it will at once be perceived that weather which thus goes far to destroy established evergreens must be absolutely pernicious to those enfeebled by recent planting. The remark will suggest the consideration of shelter for evergreens in connection with the proper season for their removal.

Dr. Lindley concludes an able article on the transplanting of shrubs by saying, that "Upon the whole, September, October, and November should be preferred —one being better in one year and one in another. We shall only add, that a ground temperature of forty-seven degrees, which may be taken as that of *thoroughly drained* land near London, in November is sufficiently high for plants to form their roots in." (*Gardeners' Chronicle*, January 6th, 1849.)

Referring to our own experience, we have had evergreen shrubs successfully transplanted from the middle of July to the middle of April, but only in small quantities in the months of July, March, and April. We believe that September, October, and November form the most suitable seasons in the middle districts of the island—allowing perhaps a fortnight earlier for the

northern, and a fortnight later for the southern parts of Great Britain. In the mild climates of Ireland the planting may be freely continued during the whole of the autumn, winter, and spring months. But in no circumstances should evergreens be moved in hot dry sunshine, in cold parching winds, or in actual frost; at such times the roots and foliage are sure to suffer while they are out of the ground. Further, it is not generally advisable to shift them before the annual shoots are somewhat ripened in autumn.

CHAPTER VII.

FENCES OF THE PARK AND PLEASURE-GROUNDS.

General Remarks.—Boundary Fence.—Internal Fences.—Fence of the Deer Park.—Pleasure-Ground Fences.—Malleable-iron Fences.—Sunk Fences.—Stone Walls.—Hedges.

Both in its original signification and actual usage the term Park denotes an enclosed space. The park, therefore, is always encircled by a boundary or ring fence of sufficient height to afford protection from without, to retain in their proper places "the beasts of chase," or the cattle that may be kept within it, and to ensure that moderate seclusion which is an essential requisite to a country residence in the estimation both of its inmates and of those strangers whom the liberality of the proprietor permits to visit and enjoy its scenery. Besides this bounding enclosure, however, internal or divisional fences are necessary. A park of many hundred acres, and including a multiplicity of objects, invariably requires to be subdivided into lesser portions for the convenience of grazing, and for other reasons, such as the separation of certain of the wooded surfaces from the pasture-grounds, and the due regulation of the secondary roads, and even sometimes of the main ap-

proach. We shall take up these two classes of fences in succession.

Boundary Fence.—The outline and position of this fence depend on those of the park itself, and seldom call for much attention except where it thrusts itself obtrusively on the eye, a circumstance to be guarded against or ameliorated when possible. The fence itself is often a wall built of stone, or if that material is scarce, of bricks; and it may be from six and a half feet to nine feet in height. On flat surfaces fences of this altitude shut out much of the surrounding country; and in such cases, when it is desirable to extend the view to the adjacent portion of the estate, instead of the wall may be substituted a sunk fence with the fosse or trench on the outside. Where timber is abundant, wooden fences are occasionally employed; but unless of moderate extent, their want of durability renders them less desirable than those formed of more permanent materials. A close tall pale of split oak, however, is very serviceable, and will last for upwards of thirty years. Hedges seldom prove efficient boundaries; when, however, combined with walls, and well trained and kept, they may suffice for parks in thinly-populated districts. The walls may be two or three feet high, with a low bank of earth behind, on which to plant the hedge.

Internal Fences.—The proper arrangement of the divisional fences in the interior of the park is a matter of considerable difficulty, and one in which there are perhaps more failures than in almost any other. The common error is the application of the principles of ordinary farm fencing to the ornamental grounds. In purely agricultural districts the divisions are arranged so as to

facilitate drainage, and to suit the conveniences of tillage. The normal type of the agricultural field is a square or parallelogram; but these forms can scarcely be introduced into the park, at least visibly, without a wretched effect. Many parks are subdivided by such a multiplicity of hedges and walls as to deprive them of all apparent continuity of surface, and therefore of that unity which is always so desirable. We have often seen the contour of a small hill destroyed by a hedge planted along its top, the slope of a fine bank interrupted by a wall run up or across its breast, or what is perhaps even worse, the bottom of a small and beautiful valley crossed and recrossed by hedge and ditch or dry stone wall, to the utter destruction of the natural beauty of the locality. Clearly the internal fences of the park should be so arranged as to avoid these barbarously mutilating divisions of surfaces. Indeed, could the woods be reared for the first forty or fifty years without fences, there might be an almost total absence of that formality and interference with contour so common in most parks; and there would be much more of that free irregularity of outline which is so characteristic a feature in the grouping of the natural forest. But as we have already said, internal fences in the park cannot be dispensed with: yet in relation to the general scenery they should be regarded as necessary evils, and those forms and distributions of them should be preferred which are least conspicuous and obtrusive. Lines should be adopted which accommodate themselves to the form of the ground, or which may be most easily masked or relieved with scattered trees. With these objects in view, the enclosures of the woods and clumps may be made to form a considerable portion of the divisional fences of the park.

Fence of the Deer Park.—Deer parks require fences equal to the best description of park-walls. When they are placed contiguous to the external boundary of the home domain, a considerable amount of separate fencing may be dispensed with. As a division from the other portions of the park, a well laid-out sunk fence wall of medium height, with a wire fence along the top, will be found to be sufficient.

Pleasure-Ground Fences.—In immediate connection with the mansion-house, and especially where there is only a limited extent of dressed grounds between it and the park, the most appropriate fence is an architectural one of the same materials, and in the same style, as the principal buildings. In no case should this fence be raised much above the general surface, otherwise the view of the external scenery may be greatly intercepted. In flat situations, and where the principal rooms are raised only a few steps above the ground level, wire fences are commonly the most suitable. The proper seclusion of the pleasure-grounds will often require a wall of six or seven feet in height, to separate them, for example, from the back road to the house and offices. Such a wall, however, should hardly ever cross the views from the principal windows. In these places a sunk fence or a wire fence should generally be substituted.

Malleable-Iron Fences, such as those made of wire and small iron rods for the use of the park, come nearer to perfection than any others. We consider them the greatest improvement introduced into this department of fencing during the last hundred years. Their light and simple forms interposing a small amount of opaque matter between the eye and objects beyond, render them

nearly invisible; and when formed of proper materials and well constructed they are very durable, and as efficient as a fence can well be. The use of iron rods screwed into each other, in place of the top wire and of the third wire from the ground, improves greatly the common wire fence. We lately inspected a fence of this description which had stood thirty-three years, and found it perfectly sound, and likely to last for as long a period to come. Instead of the above, iron hurdle-fences are sometimes used, and being more moveable, have their conveniences in certain situations. Wire fences with wooden posts are at present pretty extensively used. In relation to agricultural purposes, we have nothing to say against them; but we confess that we regard them as offensive in the park, and we should employ them only as temporary expedients. At a distance, they appear an array of wooden stumps stuck into the ground without visible utility or connection; and on flat surfaces, where several lines may be seen together, they are at once mean and monotonous.

Sunk Fences have been generally superseded by wire fences; there are, however, some positions in which the former are preferable, as we have pointed out when speaking of the boundary and deer-park enclosures. The proper place of the sunk fence in the park is where a sectional division is wanted, while it is desirable to preserve an apparent continuity of outline in a glade, or an expanse of grass on a level or slightly inclined surface, on which pehaps even the inconsiderable constraint of a wire fence might be objectionable. The wall of the sunk fence should never face the principal point of view; and from such points it is not an advantage for the line of direction to be seen on end, and so to be enfiladed

by the eye. A low wall, thirty inches in height, forming a sunk fence two feet in depth, with two wires along the top, affords a good cheap protection for plantations where stones are abundant.

Stone Walls are good permanent fences; but on flat or slightly undulating surfaces they often hide a considerable breadth of view, especially when employed as internal divisions. For plantations they are less objectionable, as the trees overhang and veil them. They are best suited for hilly and mountainous countries, and in these they may be freely employed, as the objections which may be made against walls in other places are there less applicable.

Hedges afford a cheap and ready sort of fence; they are not however, generally speaking, very suitable for the park, for however neatly they may be cut and dressed, it is needful, when they form the boundaries of clumps or plantations, to keep the trees trimmed back, in order to prevent them from injuring the hedges, and so they impart a more formal and constrained outline to growing wood than almost any other species of fence does. Hedges may be planted with good effect on the inside of the boundary walls of the park, to clothe them when they are not screened by plantations.

CHAPTER VIII.

WATER.

Artificial Lakes; Islands; the Head, or Artificial Embankment; Decorative Accompaniments.—Artificial Rivers.—Jet Fountains.—Jets d'Eau.—Propriety of Introducing Water.

Of all the varied materials in the composition of natural scenery, there is none that produces more beauty, variety, and interest than water; nor is there any that enters into so many pleasing combinations with surrounding objects. This felicity in adjusting itself to the beautiful in nature awakens a strong desire for the introduction of so pleasing an element into the more artificial arrangements of Parks and Pleasure-Grounds. In these it assumes a diversity of forms, such as artificial lakes, ponds, rivers, waterfalls, fountains, and jets d'eau—means of ornament which, when skilfully executed and kept in their proper places, are always a great acquisition to the grounds into which they are introduced.

In the formation of an *artificial lake*, there are two requisites of almost equal importance. The first is an adequate supply of water, without which, indeed, we may make a morass or weedy pool, but not a pleasing sheet of the liquid element. The second, and not infe-

rior object is a suitable site for the lake. If the locality does not convey the impression that the water is resting in a hollow, vale, or platform, and is retained there by a natural obstruction not easily removed, there will be "a want of truth or fidelity" of expression in relation to "the thing imitated" that will tend to excite aversion rather than pleasure in the minds of those who have been trained to a genuine taste for the beauties of nature. Wherever the artificial lake is seen, generally speaking, it ought to appear in the lowest part of the landscape within the park; or if it cannot be made to present this appearance from every point of view, care should be taken to secure a considerable breadth of space between the lake itself and the natural outlet by which its waters seem to be drained off. Without these necessary features there is a want of truthfulness in the expression. It is true that in hilly and mountainous countries pools are found without the conditions above specified, but there is always something to account for them, and they are mostly mere spots in the landscape; while in parks and pleasure-grounds sheets of water are, from their nature, prominent objects, and whatever is obtrusively artificial or out of harmony is sure to be offensive. When a series of ponds or lakes are formed on the same stream, and in the same park, it is desirable that the natural form of the ground should be such as to indicate that, in each case, no great amount of obstruction was necessary to attain the designed effect.

The place, then, for an artificial lake is a natural hollow where no great embankment is required, or where a moderate excavation will afford materials for the banks needed to retain the water, for the islands and promontories on the lake itself, and for the knolls and

slopes by which the ground in its vicinity may be varied. The opposite extreme, however, should be avoided; for where there is too little excavation the boundaries of the lake often seem too feeble for the retention of its contents, and the effect is invariably tame. As a general rule, apparent shallowness should be avoided in artificial water.

The beauty of lakes depends greatly on their outline, and this, therefore, is an object of indispensable attention. When they are formed in a hollow, the plane of their waters naturally assumes an outline corresponding with the original configuration of the ground, and this outline can be varied and improved only by the formation of bays, promontories, and islands; and by such means considerable additional effect may often be produced. When the site is on level ground, the outline may be varied at pleasure; any form may be adopted. It may be either broad, bending, or winding, as the general character of the park or the extent of the lake will allow. In every case, however, the artificial lake should present breadth rather than length. Variety of outline, and the desirable intricacy of effect, may be secured by the means above alluded to, viz., by bays, and promontories, and islands. Care, however, must be taken that the projecting masses do not obscure or destroy the breadth of surface, as is too often the case with small pieces of water. In some instances, what is intended for a lake dwindles down into a winding canal, or palmated pool with an island stuck into it, certainly as unlike a work of nature as a work of man can be.

Islands should be irregular both in their outline and contour, and small rather than large. They are more advantageously placed near the sides or ends than in the

centre of the lake; at the same time they should not have the appearance of being separated from the main land merely by a narrow canal. Their position should be determined by the outline of the lake and the surrounding scenery; they ought never to be numerous. Their purpose is to impart variety to the water, and to obviate any apparent baldness in the banks, or to lessen other defects which cannot be removed by planting. Too many islands give an artificial sheet of water the air of a map or model.

The Head, as it is usually called,—that is, the embankment at the lower end of the lake for retaining the water,—is generally one of the principal difficulties in the construction. It is here that the artificial character of the lake is most conspicuous, and, of course, a greater effort is necessary to conceal it. When the head can be so formed as to unite with the form of the ground, and to present the appearance of a natural obstruction, the success of the designer and executant may be regarded as complete. Heads of lakes, as usually formed, are commonly defective, being often too narrow; or when broad, of too little elevation, and are frequently, indeed, simple weirs for confining the water. When the lake occupies part of a small valley, the head may be formed into a knoll or two thrown out from, but connected with, one of the banks; and the issuing stream may be led round the knoll, and between it and the opposite bank. When the locality requires a lengthened embankment, another method may be pursued. A broad mound may be constructed either level or convex, with the water flowing through it or following the course of a small winding valley scooped out at either end. In this case, the face of the raised platform towards the lake may be

formed into a series of terraces of parallel levels; and if these terraces are carried down the small valley and repeated in some of the adjacent bays, an impression will be suggested that the lake is not an artificial creation, but that the rivulet has worked its way through the opposing bank, and left the water to form a new shore at a lower level. If the materials do not suffice to form a broad platform, either level or raised, a combination of the two forms may be employed, on a narrower base, by having a level next the water, and a raised bank for planting on the outside. In speaking of the heads of artificial lakes, we have described only the projecting knoll and the broad platform. Natural examples of these may be seen in the lakes of hilly and undulating districts; they are easily imitated, and their imitations, if at all successful, have much less the appearance of artifice than the ridges of earth commonly employed for this purpose. To these might be added the rocky barrier and rugged outlet of a mountain lake; but as being at once extremely difficult to execute and often in questionable taste, we do not venture to recommend them. It is a good principle, however, to look earnestly at nature when we are imitating its works. The outline of the head towards the lake admits of some variety of configuration. Where the broad platform is adopted, its edge may be in part a straight line, with curves towards the water at the ends; or, when the knoll is selected, a promontory may be drawn out into the water, with unequal bays at each side. The surplus water, instead of issuing through a paved overflow or sluice, should rather be conveyed in a winding stream, flowing from a bay at one end of the head: in this case, the small valley forming the outlet should, if possible, be so excavated as

to place the bed of the stream on the solid ground, not on the embankment, an arrangement conducive at once to stability and ornament. If a sluice is indispensable, it should be in connection with a culvert.

When success has been attained in the form and outline of an artificial lake, much still requires to be done in the way of decorative accompaniments. Water without wood will be destitute of that living grace which trees and shrubs can alone impart; and it will want, also, much of that varied reflection of light and shade, and of form and colour, which adds so much charm and interest to woodland lakes. Trees, however, are not to be dotted over the banks. They should rather be combined into strong masses, at some places approaching the water's edge, at others receding, and dispersed in irregular groups, as the surface of the ground may suggest. The embankments, when deficient in form, should be covered with masses of wood. At the same time, it is injudicious to overload the scene with trees and shrubs. A light and graceful effect should be aimed at in certain positions, and a depth of shade in others. The pleasure-grounds and woods afford more suitable situations for highly ornamented pieces of water than the pasture-grounds in the park, as the latter are generally too unclothed for this purpose. Islands should not be over-thickly planted, as they commonly are. When the trees are sparse, they are more varied in their form, and fall into better groups. A green bank or piece of level lawn, seen from the neighbouring shore, are agreeable features in an island. To lake scenery, a boat-house and pier, and palings running into the water to prevent deer and cattle from entering the reserved enclosures, and aquatic birds and plants, add a pleasing diversity.

To be properly seen, the lake requires to be approached by walks, especially in the pleasure-grounds. It is seldom advisable, however, to carry the walks quite round it. They should rather be directed to the points from which the finest views are seen. In this respect the head is generally important, for though it may not be the finest in itself, it often affords positions which exhibit the other portions of the lake to greatest advantage. If, then, the head has been formed as above recommended, a walk may be led across it, keeping, however, on that side of the platform which is next the water. In no case should the walk pass close round the back of the embankment, as the descent from, and subsequent ascent to, the level of the lake will undoubtedly proclaim to every one its artificial character. Such a cross walk, if absolutely necessary, should always run at some considerable distance below, and through ground from which the head of the lake is masked by trees. Where more than one lake are formed in close proximity to each other, good taste will dictate that only one of these should be seen at the same time from the approach, if it passes near their points of separation.

Artificial Rivers are sometimes formed in parks and pleasure-grounds, but seldom with happy effect. They want the progression and the continuance which are leading characteristics of natural rivers. The rivulets or streams which it is desired to elevate to the form of rivers do not supply sufficient water to sustain the character aimed at; or if the breadth is increased to afford an adequate expanse, the movement of the water disappears, and the result is only a stagnant canal or elongated pool. It is certainly better to leave the stream in its natural state; or if breadth of water is an object, to

adopt the recommendation of Sir Uvedale Price, viz., to spread it out into a small lake or chain of lakes with the stream flowing through them.

Jet Fountains are more easily introduced into dressed grounds than any other kind of ornamental water, at least where there is an adequate supply, and at a sufficient altitude in the source, within a moderate distance. Their effects are also more immediate, as they do not greatly depend on the growth of trees and shrubs, or other progressive improvements.

We believe that few objects can be used for the decoration of terraces and flower-gardens which are more generally pleasing than a well-arranged architectural fountain in full play. Such fountains should occupy conspicuous places in these localities; as, for example, the crossing of leading walks, or the centre of a group of flower-beds. They are pleasing spectacles in themselves, but they always yield the most brilliant effect when surrounded with fine flowers and shrubs or trees.

A fountain, whether in full play or entirely idle, may assume an intrinsic interest from the beauty of its design. When placed in the vicinity of the mansion-house, it should harmonize with the general style of the building, or, at least, should exhibit no marked contrariety of character. In detached flower-gardens the style of the fountain is of less importance; still, even there it should have some accordance with the expression of surrounding objects. Fountains are generally made of stone or iron. The former material seems preferable; but where light and fanciful shapes are wanted, iron or even glass may be employed.

Jets d'Eau are jet fountains on a large scale. In this country they are seldom seen in any other form than that

of the nozzle of a strong pipe in the centre of a pond, throwing up a thick column of water to a considerable height. They are generally too large for terraces or flower-gardens. They may be introduced into some of the principal lawns within sight of the house, and in such situations, especially when partially backed or encompassed with trees, they are extremely brilliant and effective. It must be owned that there is seldom a supply of water copious enough to maintain such waterworks in continuous action.

Besides the power of introducing artificial water into a park or pleasure-ground, the *propriety* of so introducing it remains to be determined, and that is a matter sometimes requiring to be carefully weighed and considered. There are certain cases in which such attempts approach to manifest absurdity. It is possible, for example, to conceive a limited place with a mansion-house beautifully seated on an eminence, from which the ground slopes on at least three sides, and the whole of the kept grounds might be on these slopes. Water might undoubtedly be brought from the fourth side, and a fountain or two might be perfectly admissible, or even desirable, but certainly an artificial lake or river, or even pond, on the slopes, could be nothing less than ridiculous. It is, if possible, still more questionable taste to elaborate artificial sheets of water in sight of the sea, a fine inland lake, or navigable river. In these cases, the grand of nature invariably overpowers the puny efforts of art. We cannot help associating the same feelings with *jets d'eau;* they do not harmonize at all with marine, and scarcely with lake scenery. If they must be introduced into such localities, let them be so placed that there may be no apparent competition between the tiny murmurs of

their falling waters and the hoarser surge of the shore. In ordinary weather there is as much spray from the curl of a wave over a small rock or considerable stone as from the finest fountain or *jet d'eau*. A young friend, who had recently inspected a water-power of this description playing in a flower-garden near the sea, favoured us with the following lines descriptive of such artistic efforts :—

> Old Father Ocean merely smiled,
> To see this puny earth-born child
> Send up its tiny stream of spray,
> To spurt and splutter for a day.

CHAPTER IX.

THE KITCHEN, FRUIT, AND FORCING GARDENS.

Introduction.—The Site.—Drainage.—Soil.—The Form.—The Walls.—The Fruit Garden.—The Forcing Garden.

Gardens intended for the production of fruit and culinary vegetables belong to the subject of horticulture, and therefore, in their full extent, do not come within the scope of this work. Their formation, as well as their culture, must be regulated by principles and methods specially belonging to them. They are, however, objects within the park, and bear certain relations to its component parts. If these relations are altogether neglected, the beauty of the surrounding scenery may be materially affected; and if they are exclusively attended to, the value of these gardens, in their proper character, may be greatly diminished. In laying out a country residence, a careful adjustment must be made between these competing claims. To aid these sometimes difficult arrangements, we propose in this chapter to offer some general observations, without entering into lengthened or minute details.

The kitchen, fruit, and forcing gardens are generally so connected, and often so intermingled, as to form one

establishment, and there is in them such a community of objects and operations as to warrant this union. In some cases, too, borders of flowers and of ornamental plants enter into the combination, and then they form what may be called mixed gardens. These mixed gardens are certainly finer than mere vegetable grounds, and they require a superior style of keeping; but when this system of combination is carried so far as to supersede the flower-garden proper, we think it greatly to be deprecated. In England the mixed garden is of rarer occurrence than in Scotland. In the latter country we not unfrequently meet with extensive parks in which there is no separate flower-garden, and where all the departments of both horticulture and floriculture are jumbled together with much confusion. Undoubtedly a greater amount of ornamental effect results, but considerably less expense is incurred in keeping when the last is wholly separated, or when at most the fruit and kitchen gardens only are placed together. In the following remarks we shall not advert further to the mixed garden, but shall confine our observations to those grounds which are exclusively fitted and intended to yield a supply of fruit and vegetables—a matter of no small importance to a family residing in the country.

Site.—The primary consideration in reference to these gardens is their site, and more particularly its position in relation to the other parts of the park and grounds. Their unpicturesque appearance is such as to require that they should be screened, if not entirely hid, from the main points of view in the surrounding park, otherwise they prove detrimental to the general scenery. Certainly they should not be visible from the principal approach, nor from the windows of the mansion-house.

In ordinary circumstances it is not expedient to remove them to too great a distance from the house, neither should they be placed altogether in its immediate vicinity. Perhaps the most desirable position is one in a secluded part of the pleasure-grounds, where they can be set down in connection with each other, and where their walks can enter readily into the main system of communication running throughout the place. In a locality of this description, their walls and other buildings can be most effectually shrouded, and on that account the general scenery will be least impaired. When the stables are detached from the mansion-house, the fruit and kitchen gardens may be placed near them, with advantage to the general arrangements of the place, as the same back roads will serve for both, and facility of access will thus be increased.

In parks in which there are considerable eminences or ridges, the gardens in question are not unfrequently placed at the base of one or other of these, for the sake of shelter. Before adopting such a site however, the designer will do well to study the effect of that arrangement as viewed from the neighbouring heights. There is scarcely anything less pleasing than a square box-like enclosure when seen from an eminence at a moderate distance. Of course there need be no hesitation when the heights are not traversed by any of the principal walks or rides; for on uneven surfaces it is impossible to avoid all unpleasing effects from every point of the park. At the same time it should be ascertained that the expectation of shelter from the situations to which we have alluded is not fallacious. Rising grounds sometimes cause a repercussion of the aerial currents, or so direct their movements as to render the inter-

mediate valleys as little protected as a more open and apparently less protected position.

And it is needful to remark that the beautiful or the picturesque are not the only considerations to be taken into account in selecting a proper site for fruit and kitchen gardens. These desirable properties are more than counterbalanced by the disadvantages arising from a cold exposure and damp soil, which unfailingly render the crops of fruit and vegetables of inferior quality. The site to be sought for, and to be found if possible, is one with a good soil, a dry subsoil, and a sunny exposure, sheltered sufficiently, but not shaded. The ground should be level, or rather, perhaps, with a slight declivity towards the south. A northern exposure should be avoided: we would prefer even a considerable declivity to the south, though steep inclinations require more labour in cultivation than level surfaces.

A certain amount of shelter is indispensable to a good garden; and where this is not to be had, sites in other respects favourable are to be avoided. Some natural protection should be sought for, particularly when the place is destitute of old plantations. Shelter may certainly be obtained by judicious planting; but it is to be remembered that in exposed situations fifteen or twenty years may elapse before it becomes effective.

The Drainage of a garden should be perfect—certainly at least not inferior to that thorough draining now employed for agricultural purposes. To most horticultural operations a completely drained and therefore warm soil is essential: damp ground yields only inferior vegetables, and supports only diseased, short-lived, and unproductive trees, bearing ill-favoured fruit—a state of matters, however, not unfrequently seen in gardens of consider-

able pretensions, though surrounded by well-drained fields. Why such evident negligence should be permitted or overlooked, it is hard to say.

Soil.—It has been said above that the soil of a garden should be naturally good; perhaps, however, this property, which is by no means unimportant, should give way when necessary to the considerations formerly adverted to, and to a desirable position in the park. There are few situations in which good soils cannot be formed by artificial means; but there are some subsoils which cannot be sufficiently dried and warmed by any amount of drainage; and there are sometimes good soils whose accompanying disadvantages in site and position can scarcely be remedied or modified by any expedient. Gardens on such untractable sites may be seen on the level grounds by the sides of lakes or streams. In these the soil may be excellent, while the subsoil is incurably damp. There the late spring and early autumn frosts prevail to a greater extent than on the adjacent high grounds, and these may baffle the best-directed efforts of the gardener. The crops of early vegetables are retarded, the blossom of the fruit-trees is often destroyed, or, when it escapes, it is followed by deformed and ill-ripened fruit. The proprietor of a garden, formed at considerable expense, is left with a deficient supply, and is mortified by the comparative abundance enjoyed by his neighbours, who have been more fortunate in the choice of a site. A good sound loamy soil is the most useful for general purposes. But if an artificial soil is to be formed, it will be found useful to have some variety—one compartment, for example, being composed of light sandy earth, and another of strong loam. Peaty and clayey soils are

objectionable: the former are feeble and cold; the latter, though productive, are late, with a damp uncomfortable look, and require additional labour.

Form.—The form of the kitchen-garden, and the consequent arrangement of the walls which surround it, are usually determined by the nature of the ground, and by the extent of space enclosed. On all surfaces not deviating much from a level, the favourite configuration is a rectangular one, either a square or a parallelogram; and in these forms the grounds can be laid out to the greatest advantage, with fewer walks, and with compartments most suitable to the culture of vegetables and the arrangement of fruit-trees. A number of other forms have been occasionally adopted, but without apparent benefit. For example, in order to diminish the expense incurred in erecting the walls, some have chosen the form of an octagon, or other polygon more nearly approaching the circle, it being well known that the circle contains the greatest space within the smallest perimeter. Among practical men there is an impression, which is probably well founded, that walls of a circular or polygonal configuration are more frequently and injuriously swept along by winds than those of the ordinary rectangular forms. Every ardent horticulturist wishes to have as much wall as possible with a southern aspect. Indeed such is the superiority of climate on these walls, that it is somewhat surprising that they are not more frequently multiplied by being built in the interior of gardens, running from east to west, as in the peach-gardens in France. The massive, and therefore expensive, style in which garden-walls are commonly built in this country probably accounts for the neglect of so obvious an advantage. We would nevertheless recom-

mend such intersectional walls of moderate height and slight construction to those who have a taste for fine fruit, and who are forming gardens on surfaces with a considerable slope towards the south.

The additional warmth afforded by walls is a matter of great importance, and is therefore generally taken into account, and is allowed due weight in regulating the form of gardens. The finer kinds of fruit-trees grown in the open air, and cultivated in the United Kingdom, require all the protection and aid which walls afford to trees trained on them, in order properly to mature their fruit. The position of walls has a material effect on the climate: that is the best in which the line of the wall is at right angles to the meridian of the place, giving one of the sides a directly south aspect, though, to suit the ground, one a few degrees east or west may be adopted without any appreciable difference in the warmth. The walls running south and north, or parallel to the meridian, and facing to the east and west, afford secondary climates; and walls in the intermediate directions have climates varying in excellence according as they approach to or diverge from the south. In the southern parts of the kingdom, where the climate is fine, this subject is of less importance than in the middle and northern districts. Even the difference of a single degree of latitude has a noticeable effect. In the neighbourhood of London, in latitude 51° 30′, peaches ripen on a south-east aspect; while at Edinburgh, latitude 56°, they require a south wall, a fine season, and other favourable circumstances, to arrive at maturity. When a large extent of wall, with a first-rate climate, is wanted, a parallelogram, with its longer sides facing towards the south, should be adopted,

and the southern aspect of the south wall should be made available by means of a piece of enclosed ground in front of it: when this is not an object of much consequence, a square, or some other more varied form, may be selected.

The Walls.—The height of the walls should have some proportion to the size of the garden. They may vary from eight to sixteen feet: below or above these heights they are neither convenient nor useful. For these walls, well-made and well-burnt bricks are certainly the best materials, being most kindly to the growth of trees, and affording the greatest facilities for training them. We have often, however, had walls erected in whole or in great part of stones; and when the stones were good, and kept down to a proper size, we have found the walls little inferior to those composed of brick. In good gardens a considerable portion of the best walls should be constructed with flues and furnaces, so that they may be artificially heated in spring and autumn—in spring to protect the blossom, and in autumn to aid in maturing the fruit, and what perhaps is of equal importance, to ripen the fruit-bearing wood for the following year. We may add, though the remark perhaps belongs to practical horticulture, that in autumn artificial heat is often applied only during the night. This is improper; for light, a main agent in perfecting vegetable life, is then absent. When the fire-heat is employed during the day, it co-operates with the solar heat and light in the elaboration of the juices of the fruit and foliage, and its action may be equivalent to the reduction of several degrees from the latitude of the place. Good flues, with proper furnaces attached, have been found to be superior to hot-

water pipes as means of heating walls. These pipes, when placed within internal cavities, unless they be very numerous, and their sides extremely thin, emit a heat too feeble to produce an appreciable effect on a large surface of wall.

The Fruit Garden.—This department is so frequently and so properly united to the kitchen-garden that it scarcely requires a separate notice. The site and soil which suit the one will generally be found appropriate to the other. When orchards are planted apart from the kitchen-gardens, a warm, dry, and sheltered locality should be selected for them. In the more northern or midland districts, the outer sloping banks—but not the level holms—on the sides of rivers, are found to be singularly propitious to the growth of hardy fruit-trees. Orchards, when not very artificially planted, and when furnished with proper accompaniments, may be made to harmonize well with the general scenery of the park and pleasure-grounds.

The Forcing Garden.—Fruit and vegetables are said to be *forced* when their growth is accelerated and their maturity perfected by means of glass and artificial heat. The forcing-garden, then, requires a number of glazed houses or other structures of more or less complicated construction. It is usually mixed up with the kitchen-garden, or what is better, partly attached to it in a separate compartment. The vineries, peach-houses, pine-stoves, and occasionally a greenhouse, are commonly placed on the south side of the north wall of the kitchen-garden, while the furnaces, sheds, and other necessary offices occupy the north side of the same wall. In such cases, when the nature of the ground permits,

the pine-pits, melon-pits, and other minor forcing structures, should be arranged in an enclosed space behind the above, but at such a distance as to prevent their being shaded during winter by the buildings in front. This is perhaps the best arrangement, as it keeps the whole forcing-garden together, and enables the work to be more speedily carried on. Where it cannot be so arranged, it should be formed at one end or side of the kitchen-garden, in the position most fitted to facilitate the various necessary operations.

A general range of forcing-houses may be formed so as to have an imposing and ornamental effect; but when these are placed in the kitchen-garden, the latter must be so arranged as in some degree to correspond with them. When they are above the character of mere forcing-houses, and particularly when plant-houses form a portion of the range, they should be erected, not in the kitchen-garden, but in some neighbouring portion of the ornamental grounds, such as a small flower-garden or in a section of the lawns. In this way a good transitionary link can be established between the kitchen-gardens and the pleasure-grounds. Care, however, must be taken to prevent the smoking chimneys from becoming offensively visible, and to screen and enclose the necessary sheds and roads leading to them —objects frequently not easy to be secured in detached situations. Our purpose in this volume does not lead us to enter into detailed statements in regard to the erection of forcing or plant-houses, and to the methods of heating them. On these subjects we may refer our readers for information to any of the recent works which treat professedly on horticulture, such as Loudon's 'Encyclopædia of Gardening,' or to the article

Horticulture in the 'Encyclopædia Britannica,' or to the reprint of that article in 'Neill's Gardening.' The latter, which we are permitted by the publishers to say we aided in getting up, particularly the department now referred to, will be found useful by gentlemen acquiring first notions on the subject, as it is almost wholly free from technical details. Since these works were published, the system of roofing glass houses by small glass ridges and furrows has been greatly improved by its inventor Sir Joseph Paxton, and employed in the construction of the Crystal Palace, which but for this method of roofing might never have existed in its universally-admired form. In our practice in this department of gardening, we have found the ridged roof to be admirably adapted to greenhouses, conservatories, and even to the minor structures employed for the rearing of plants.

CHAPTER X.

PUBLIC PARKS AND GARDENS.

Sect. I. The Public Park.—Site of the Public Park.—Laying-out of Public Parks.—Educational Institutions.
Sect. II. Street Gardens.
Sect. III. Botanic Gardens.—Special Purposes of Botanic Gardens.—Botanical Museum.—Laying-out of the Botanic Gardens.
Sect. IV. Gardens belonging to Horticultural and Zoological Societies.—Gardens of Horticultural Societies.—Laying-out of Horticultural Gardens.—Horticultural Museum.—Zoological Gardens.

Sect. I. The Public Park.

Public parks are large enclosed pieces of ground in the vicinity of cities or towns, partly covered with trees and shrubs, partly consisting of pastures, lawns, and pleasure-grounds, with their usual decorations, and provided with other means and appliances for the recreation and amusement of the inhabitants. We adopt the common title, *Public Park*, though some recent examples seem to partake as much of the character of the pleasure-ground as of the park. Their utility and importance in social and sanitary points of view are only beginning to be

adequately appreciated; and much of the progress which, in these respects, has been made is due to the exertions of the late Mr. Loudon, who, in various articles in the 'Gardeners' Magazine,' was the first to draw public attention to their value. In these papers, conceived in a most benevolent spirit, and expressed with much earnestness of manner, the departed artist laboured to show that, in the public park, the pale mechanic and the exhausted factory operative might inhale the freshening breeze and some portion of recovered health; the busy shopkeeper and the more speculative merchant might enjoy relaxation and bracing exercise in temporary seclusion from their toils and cares; and that the family troop, the children with their nurses, or the sportive juveniles in the company of their staid seniors might take their walk or spend their play-time apart from the bustle of the streets, and secure from the accidents to which, in crowded thoroughfares, they are necessarily exposed. Without doubt, it is also good for the mental health of those who are habituated to the wear and tear of the busy haunts of men to be brought face to face with the tranquillizing as well as suggestive works of God in the world of nature. It is well that all who are capable—and we cannot tell how many these may be—should have an opportunity to "reap the harvest of a quiet eye" in scenes which, if not invested with all the wildness of the rural districts, have yet as much of the treasures of vegetable forms and colours as are accessible to the inhabitants of cities without a considerable expense of time and labour. Certainly the resort to such places of recreation is very great. Looking to the metropolitan parks of the United Kingdom, we find all classes of the community, the day-tasked official, the night-worn

senator, the slaves of business, and the votaries of fashion, even royalty itself, all availing themselves of the air and exercise, and scenes of gaiety and opportunities of social intercourse and enjoyment which these much-frequented places afford. Nor is it to be overlooked that the public parks, and even the smaller gardens in squares and streets, are fitted, if skilfully distributed, to lessen the condensation of our large cities, to extend their crowding buildings over a wider surface, to rarefy the thick black clouds of smoke which rise from them, and so to increase their light, and to provide a larger supply of salubrious air for all the inhabitants. In short, they are, as it were, the lungs of cities and towns; and as such they are breathing-places to thousands who may never wander from the streets within their actual precincts.

Affording such advantages in the way of health and comfort, it is rather singular that but few public parks have been formed, and that most of them have been of such recent introduction. Men are naturally gregarious animals. In the old times of warfare and bloodshed they kept close together for the sake of mutual defence. It is remarkable how small an area some of the ancient fortified towns occupied. Probably the original instinct of crowding together would have continued to prevail, but for the example presented by those parks attached to the metropolitan cities of Great Britain, to which we have already alluded. Much penetration was not required to perceive that such wide spaces as Hyde Park, St. James's Park, Phœnix Park, Dublin, the Queen's Park, Edinburgh, especially when thrown open by the munificence of successive sovereigns, were boons of the highest value to the adjacent communities. It is only

surprising that a discerning public was so slow to discover that similar advantages were to be enjoyed elsewhere.

Doubtless there were some considerable obstacles in the way. Supposing, what was probably but seldom the case, that the utility and desirableness of public parks were clearly appreciated, it required no small amount of public spirit and no inconsiderable measure of wealth and influence to encounter and surmount the palpable difficulties that stood in the way. The high marketable value of lands in the vicinity of large towns, eagerly taken up for the purposes of gardening or building, might render their purchase almost or altogether an impossibility to the local corporations. Then, too, the land might be dearest at the very point where it was most desirable that the park should be placed. Besides, the extreme division of property often prevailing in such localities sometimes renders combined action for public objects next to hopeless. The greater is the honour due to the communities, such as that of Manchester, that have had enterprise enough to undertake, and skill and vigour enough to carry through, the works which, in this career of improvement, they have actually accomplished.

The Site of the Public Park, viewed as calculated to promote the health of the community, should be as near the city or town as possible; and, indeed, its beneficial influence would be augmented were it partially to intersect the area occupied by the streets and other buildings. In such a position the park would be of easy access to the inhabitants, and would form a wide breathing space, or lungs, as already said, preventing that dense and unhealthy crowding of streets and lanes which are rapidly forming in compact masses, with manifest injury

to the sanitary condition of some of the principal manufacturing towns in the United Kingdom. Such is the importance of the subject, that it well deserves the attention recently paid to it by Government. Certainly it would be no misappropriation of the public funds were a commission authorized to purchase, in the suburbs of many large towns, land sufficient for the formation of a park; thus doing what might not be within the power of the local corporations: and putting sanitary considerations out of the question, we do not believe that, in most cases, the concern would be a losing one, for the ground-rents of the houses contiguous to the park would be higher, and the sites would be more readily occupied by the wealthy citizens than elsewhere in the neighbourhood. We have seen estates, in the suburbs of large cities, which would probably, by this time, have been covered with streets had the owners given, with a wise and self-rewarding liberality, some thirty or forty acres to form a public park—a measure which would have speedily indemnified them for the apparent loss by the increase of rental received from the remainder of the lands. By forming parks round London, recent governments have conferred a great boon on the inhabitants of the metropolis. Perhaps, however, they might have proceeded on more judicious principles. If, instead of enlarging the parks to the extent of 150 to 270 acres, and placing them at considerable distances, they had confined them to 80 or 100 acres at one-half the distance, and had multiplied them proportionally, they would have easily procured a sufficient quantity of ground nearer and more accessible to all classes of the inhabitants.

Laying-out of Public Parks.—The designing of these

grounds, and the erection of the works, must proceed on the principles already indicated in this work, in reference to private parks and pleasure-grounds. There are, however, some differences which the designer must take into account. For example, the former are intended for public, the latter for private, use. In an ordinary country residence, the mansion-house and its appurtenances form the centre of attraction, and the point to which all others are referred; but such a point of centralizing interest is wanting in the public park. And as the style of decoration in towns is generally more profuse and elaborate than in rural districts, it may be conceded that the city park should be more ornate, and may contain a greater multiplicity of showy objects, than would be altogether suitable in the country. It may be presumed, too, that the average taste of those who frequent suburban parks (we refer more particularly to the working classes) is not highly cultivated and severe, and consequently the expression of these localities need not be so quiet, nor the style so strictly in harmony with the character of the ground, as may be deemed necessary in the secluded retreats of men of much cultivation and refinement. The public park should be gay, though not glaring or obtrusively showy. Accordingly, we would admit into it a variety of terraces, statues, monuments, and water in all its forms of fountain, pond, and lake, wherever these can be introduced without violent and manifest incongruity.

Speaking generally, when the park is small—say from twenty to forty acres—we would have it to partake mostly of the character of pleasure-grounds; that is, it should chiefly be occupied with lawns, walks, shrubberies, and moderate groups of trees. When upwards of sixty

acres, these grounds should be parks in the proper sense of the word, furnished with a few enclosures for pasture, broad and well-formed walks or drives intersecting and sweeping round the whole, large masses of trees approaching at times to the character of woods, together with a reserve of some acres by way of pleasure-grounds or dressed grounds attached to the park.

The buildings essentially necessary to a public park are few; in short, a house for the superintendent and a cottage or two for the gate-keepers may suffice; but where flower-gardening is included in the operations, as it ought to be at least to moderate extent, we should be inclined to insist on the addition of a small green-house, to be employed in the propagation, and in the protection during winter, of those tender ornamental plants which are bedded out in summer. We have already noted the defect in this kind of park arising from the absence of a mansion-house, and we should recommend the supplying of this want by the erection in it of any suitable public buildings. Nothing would be more appropriate, for example, than a picture gallery. Statues, too, erected to distinguished citizens or other illustrious characters, would find there a more suitable station and a more comfortable home than in the crowded thoroughfares of streets and squares, where their uncovered heads and their limbs scantily draped in classic costume are alternately soiled by dust and soot, amid all the changes of rain and sunshine, of snow and thaw. Museums containing objects of natural history and collections of antiquities are also desirable and instructive accompaniments of these places of public resort. The museum in the Peel Park at Manchester is not the least interesting part of it. Separate gymnasiums should be constructed for the

youth of both sexes (it is always well to give loiterers something to do), and bowling-greens should be formed for persons of more advanced years.

We have already said that water should be employed as an ornament in public parks in all suitable localities, that is, where the town is not built on such a craggy or twisted surface as to preclude the possibility of finding a sufficient extent of level space, or where the vicinity of the sea or a broad river does not throw an air of ridicule over the mimic efforts of the designer. Most of the inland towns and cities of the empire are so situated as to render artificial sheets of water desirable, and accordingly they are to be found, we believe, in all the public parks which have been recently constructed. It must be confessed, however, that the very flatness of the localities often renders the successful execution of such works a matter of great difficulty. It would be an easy, but a somewhat invidious, task, to point out certain signal failures in this department of designing. Nearly all the specimens of this kind of waterworks which we have had an opportunity of inspecting are deficient in breadth of effect; some of them are little better than wide canals, and some are grotesque ponds, which the artist seems to have copied from his own hand, with the fingers spread out as if in astonishment at his own ingenuity. The taste is little *exigeant* that is satisfied with such things. The small lakes in the Royal Botanic Gardens, Regent's Park, by Mr. Marnoch, and those in the Queen's Park, Liverpool, by Sir Joseph Paxton, may be cited as artificial pieces of water with an inartificial look. It is most needful that the designer, before he attempts this sort of work, should make himself familiar with the outlines and the slopes in the banks of natural lakes,

and that he should keep distinctly in view the ideas which he has thus acquired. Instead of giving any further directions in detail, we beg to refer to our chapter on Water.

The walks and drives in the public park should be broad, well-made at first, and kept permanently smooth and dry, otherwise their edgings will be much trodden down, and their whole appearance will be mean and slovenly.

With respect to the grouping and massing of trees and shrubs in the public park, we may refer to a previous part of the volume, where we have treated of the park generally, as it is evident that the same principles must come into operation in both cases. We would strongly recommend, however, that in planting the public park part of its trees and shrubs should be so arranged as to combine instruction with beauty of effect. This object might be easily attained by the formation of arboretums of more or less extent, as also by making collections of such hardy plants as are used for manufacturing and agricultural purposes. Of course, such arrangements of plants and trees should be furnished with labels exhibiting the scientific and popular names of the species, and any other information relative to their uses and native habitats that could be condensed into a small space. It is almost incredible what ignorance on these points exists among the inhabitants of large cities, who probably would know an oak to be a tree as they would know a crow to be a bird, while they could tell little or nothing more about either. It is to be regretted that, with the exception of St. James's Park and Kensington Gardens, all the public parks around London and Manchester are totally deficient in this simple and obvious means of

instruction. Of course we do not wish that every bush and tree within the enclosure should be labelled : we only propose that some definite portion of the trees, shrubs, and other plants should be arranged and named for this special purpose. Besides the information actually conveyed, and the inquiries as to uses suggested, such arrangements would exhibit, in an interesting manner, the wonderful adaptation of our climate for the growth of plants from the milder and colder regions of the globe. They would display in one group the magnificent cedars of Lebanon, of Atlas, and of the Himalayas, together with the firs of Siberia and the Pyrenees, of Scotland and California, of the Mediterranean and the Oregon, of Norway and Nepal. In a second they would show us the broad oak of Old England, the cut-leaved oak of Turkey, the evergreen oak of Spain, and the red oak of America, with the sycamore of Britain and the sugar-maple of Canada. In a third we might find the *Arbutus* of Ireland, the *Andrachne* of the Levant, the *Phillyrea* of Italy, the lilacs of Persia and China, and the *Aucuba* of Japan. Manifold are the interesting and instructive combinations that might be formed, and they could all be effected at an expense very little beyond that which is necessarily incurred in the planting of ordinary trees and shrubs.

Educational Institutions.—It may not be much out of place to add a few remarks in regard to the somewhat cognate subject of gardens or pleasure-grounds attached to some great educational institutions—cognate at least in this respect, that these grounds, as well as the public park, might be made the means of communicating important instruction. It should seem, indeed, that they would promise more in this respect than places set apart for the common resort of the citizens; and yet this pro-

mise has been most strangely unfulfilled and neglected. Not to speak of universities, some of which have their botanic gardens, there are, for example, round Edinburgh six foundation schools, or hospitals as they are there called, in which children of certain classes of the community are boarded and educated till they are of suitable age to go into trades or professions. Some of these institutions occupy magnificent buildings and have almost princely revenues; all of them are well endowed; and yet, while they are surrounded by grounds more or less tolerably laid out, not one of them possesses a named collection of plants, nor, so far as we know, is any regular course of instruction in regard to natural objects maintained within them. We cannot think that this state of things, subsisting under the direction of numerous well-informed and intelligent men, is very much to the credit of the science and the enterprise of Modern Athens.

We would deem it highly advisable to attach a garden of two or three acres to the normal schools provided by Government for the improvement of teaching. These, under proper management, would enable the pupil-teachers to carry back to their native homes or future places of labour a correct nomenclature of plants and much other useful information respecting them, but little known in secluded districts. In reference to these matters, the progress made in Ireland is much in advance of that on this side of the channel. The agricultural seminaries at Glasnevin and Templemoile have considerable collections of trees, shrubs, and plants attached to them*.

* In 1840 we laid out an arboretum and miniature Botanic

Sect. II. Street Gardens.

Allied, in some respects, to public parks, are the gardens which are formed in squares and other open places in towns and in front of streets. These grounds, however humble they may seem, are very beneficial to the population around them; and they ought, therefore, to enter more into our street arrangements than they do at present. They serve to spread the inhabitants of large cities over a wider surface, they increase the purity the air, and act, in short, as miniature parks. The square and the street with gardens in front, judging from their paucity in most towns, do not seem to be so popular places of residence as they ought to be, and we cannot altogether wonder that this should be the case. Most of them are extremely ugly, particularly when viewed from the street. The objects there presented to an observer are an iron railing of affected finery, with a line of trees hanging over it, dirty rickety shrubs below them, patches of red earth partially covered with straws,—in short, a whole exhibiting a miserable aspect of squalor and discomfort. As to the plan, the dominant type invariably requires a belt of trees and shrubs round the inside of the railing, and a circle in the centre; the latter figure, however, occasionally giving place to a statue or a

garden, about twelve acres in extent, round Gwynn's Institution, at Londonderry,—an institution for the maintenance and education of orphan children. There is also a small farm attached, in which, as well as in the grounds, many of the children are trained to rural labour, and so fitted to become useful members of society. The enlightened liberality which has uniformly characterized this institution has rendered it a blessing to the poor, which is highly and deservedly appreciated by all classes in the maiden city.

monument. If the belt is varied by a few projections or clumps in the inside, its external continuity is nevertheless rigidly maintained, and the usual feeling communicated to you in passing round a square is that you are walking in the front of a row of houses, but at the back of a garden. The internal arrangements are often little superior to the external, and often they are worst where most might have been expected. We have seen, for example, a frill of shrubs added to the original belt, and two dull outlines produced instead of one. We have seen parallel terraces which are not parallel in their levels, and curtailed moreover of their fair proportions by an oblique walk slanting across the base. With a varied proprietary and hundreds of overlooking windows, the ruling idea in the laying out of street gardens seems to be their seclusion from the vulgar eyes of passengers on the pavement. The inhabitants of such places not unfrequently complain of their exclusion from the parks and gardens of country gentlemen, and this often in entire oblivion of their own equally illiberal and more inconsistent exclusiveness in regard to their city paradises. But if street gardens are inferior in design, they are scarcely less so in their management. A directory of worthy citizens, with a jobbing gardener as their executive, often perpetrate great barbarities on the unfortunate shrubs and trees growing under their *régime*. What with the manifest errors in the laying-out of the grounds, the mutilations inflicted on trees and shrubs in palpable ignorance or contempt of arboreal beauty, the inevitably injurious effects of dust and smoke,—the whole influences, natural and artificial, resulting in a dainty, but puny, *rus-in-urbishness*, as it has been expressively called,—we have sometimes been tempted to wish that squares were

empty *places*, or even the sites of bustling markets, rather than that they should continue in that paltry condition in which most of them actually exist.

And yet such would be a consummation greatly to be deplored. People, while planning a section of a town or city, will think of a square with its hoped-for greenery a hundred times sooner than of a *place*, or open paved area. Dismiss the conception of a square, and a block of dense parallel streets will certainly come in its stead. Probably the most imperfect square-garden is more propitious to health than a paved area is, particularly in the heats of summer. Besides, the garden is a place of refuge and of play to the children and the juvenile people of our cities. Why, then, will proprietors, after they have expended many hundred pounds on parapet walls and iron railing, not go to the trifling additional expense of engaging the services of a qualified professional man? The square-garden is surely not an insoluble problem, though it has its difficulties everywhere; and when it is to be formed on a dead level, and still more on a slightly twisted surface, its natural felicities are not considerable. A practised eye will at least avoid conspicuous blunders. An ordinary courage might suffice to make a few gaps in the encircling belt. And we must add, that after a garden of any kind has been formed at considerable cost, it is a self-defrauding economy that grudges or withholds the necessary maintenance. To afford unalloyed pleasure, all gardens must be "trim," to use the epithet of Milton; and this is especially true of the square or street garden, which, as we have seen, is peculiarly exposed, from its situation, to be soiled and tarnished. We should be disposed to recommend that in such gardens a plain, quiet style of

beauty should be aimed at, but that it should be elaborated and kept up with a rigid and pervading neatness.

Sect. III.—Botanic Gardens.

Botanic Gardens, both in their present dedication to scientific purposes, and in the economical uses to which they are probably destined to be applied, may be regarded as among the most important public gardens in this country. They are intended, primarily, to contain general collections of plants, both native and exotic, both hardy and requiring protection, and particularly those species which, from their possessing moderate ornamental qualities, are not likely to be cultivated in common gardens. In the neighbourhood of medical schools they are of great utility, as presenting systematic arrangements, in a living state, of the plants employed in *materia medica*. They are also likely to become highly beneficial by forming collections of vegetable substances adapted for food, and used in the arts and manufactures, though this is a purpose to which they are only beginning to be applied. On these grounds, botanic gardens can meet the demands of the most rigid utilitarian. To persons of a scientific turn of mind, and of refined understanding, they possess a very high interest. They have done much to feed with oil the lamp of botany, which during the last century has burned so brightly, and has shed so brilliant light on the science of method, as applicable to the natural sciences in general. They have stimulated the search for plants abroad, and promoted their diffusion at home; and they have

facilitated, in a greater or less degree, the inspection, and so have extended the knowledge, of the vegetable system of our globe, the individual members of which the wise and beneficent Creator has endowed with constitutional peculiarities suited to every habitable region of the earth, and has fitted, either directly or indirectly, to house, clothe, and feed the infinite variety of animal life to be found on its surface.

To regard botanic gardens merely as receptacles for objects which are the materials of botanical classification, is to place them much below their proper sphere, and to make them representatives of human systems rather than of that vast order of vegetable being established by the great Creator. How far many of these institutions have risen above their lower, and ascended towards their higher and more legitimate position, must be left to be ascertained by actual inspection. Doubtless, botanic gardens have considerable difficulties to contend with, and, from a variety of circumstances, are occasionally liable to stagnate. They require abundant liberality on the part of the patrons, wisdom and science on that of the directors, and great diligence, some versatility and activity of mind, and entire consecration of time and attention in the curators. Perhaps it is not often that all these requisites are found in combination, and the want of one or other of them may partly account for the inferiority in those gardens which occasionally exists. It is not our design, however, to speak disparagingly of the botanic gardens of the United Kingdom: many of them are ably and admirably managed; of these, we do not name any, because we cannot enumerate all, and a particular specification of some might seem invidious to the others. We cannot help directing the attention

of the reader to the great exotic nurseries near our metropolitan cities and in other parts of the country, which, though conducted on commercial principles, are substantially botanic gardens, and are among not the least remarkable instances of the union of capital, enterprise, skill, and industry that are to be found in the present day.

Special Purposes of Botanic Gardens.—In the preceding remarks it is implied that botanic gardens are intended to be the means of public instruction: we may now notice some of the particular expedients for the accomplishment of this desirable end.

All botanic gardens are or ought to be furnished with systematic arrangements of herbaceous plants—a minor one according to the Linnæan, and a more extensive one on some one of the natural systems. As a pendant to these, there ought to be a general arboretum, in which all ligneous or wooded plants, which, as they cannot be conveniently grouped in the herbaceous arrangements, may be put into scientific combination; and unquestionably this is best done on the principles of the natural orders and families. Besides, there should be a separate arrangement of medical plants. To give specific directions on these points does not fall within our present design. We content ourselves, therefore, with merely alluding to them; and we proceed to indicate some other objects which, it is desirable, should be kept in view more fully than heretofore in the formation of this species of garden.

Territorial arrangements of plants have been recommended, and, we humbly think, have received too little attention; for, being skilfully executed, they would possess a high degree of interest. There are difficulties,

it is true, in carrying out the territorial principle, particularly in regard to those exotics which require protection and artificial heat. Still much might be done with the natives of the temperate and frigid zones, to exhibit the vegetation of particular kingdoms. At least three of the quarters of the globe—Europe, Asia, and America—could be adequately represented; and subordinate sections, if necessary, might be made to include the plants of the more important countries or ranges of continent embraced in the main divisions. For example, we might have a British Flora, a French and German Flora, a Mediterranean, a Russian and Siberian, a North American Flora, and various others. Undoubtedly, one of the most curious things in our flower-gardens is to see natives of the Alps and the Himalayas, of Oregon and of the Cape of Good Hope, all growing peacefully and lovingly together; but in consequence of this promiscuous planting, the facts of botanical geography are at once lost sight of, and very often completely forgotten. It is admitted that it would be difficult, or rather expensive and laborious, to carry out the territorial system to a great extent: yet it might be within the compass of attainable effort to adopt the principle in part. We should like to see a real *American garden*, —that is, one containing only American plants, and not the mixed affair which goes generally under that name. There might at least be distinct gardens for the natural vegetation of the United Kingdom, and of her principal colonies—those, namely, in North America, the Cape, Australia, New Zealand, and the mountainous regions of India. It is not proposed that every plant which is to be found within the limits of any country should be included in these separate arrangements; but it seems

possible, by the selection of characteristic species, to give a fair representation of the vegetable economy of the territory selected, and even to convey an expression of its external physiognomy. The space required for such purposes is not necessarily large, as the trees and shrubs which occupy most space might be kept small, there being other specimens of the same species, in the general collection, allowed to reach their natural development. Let any one go into a botanic garden, as commonly arranged at present, in order to acquire a knowledge of the vegetation indigenous in any of the temperate regions of the world, and most likely he will have to trace, by the aid of books and other appliances, a botanical system scattered over the whole grounds before he can obtain even a glimpse of the object of his research. From the divisional gardens we are now recommending, persons about to travel might receive at once a general idea of the vegetation they are likely to meet with in foreign countries; and all might learn with little trouble how much we are indebted to particular regions for the trees, shrubs, and plants that tenant our gardens. Certainly, the unbotanical public would find more attraction and instruction in these than in strictly scientific arrangements. We therefore strongly recommend them to the attention of our readers, admitting at the same time that they would require some increase of room and of expense; still we think that there are several botanic gardens in Great Britain of extent and resources sufficient to admit of the experiment being tried with success.

All botanic gardens ought to possess a certain number of plant-houses, properly glazed, and supplied with heating apparatus. The more there are of these structures

the better; but their number and extent will depend on the amount of funds placed at the disposal of the institution. With cheapened glass, and other materials, it is to be hoped that they will become more numerous than ever. These houses should have a special adaptation to the plants which are to grow in them. A botanic garden can scarcely be complete without a palm-house, a heath-house, an orchideous-house, besides stoves, greenhouses, and propagation-pits. It must always be remembered that the deepest interest awakened by this kind of garden connects itself with the preservation and growth of those curious, and often singularly beautiful exotics, which are the natives of tropical or other warm climes.

The Botanical Museum is now becoming a necessary and a most useful appendage to the botanic garden. It is intended for the preservation of dried specimens of plants, seeds, samples of woods, and, in short, for every form of vegetable production that can be rendered permanent and kept in bulk. Every botanist is aware how important is the *hortus siccus* to the authentication of species, and generally to the history of his science; there are, however, many other things besides formal specimens of plants which are interesting and worthy of preservation. Properly arranged, and adequately completed, such museums may be made to exhibit nearly the whole vegetable system. In a former paragraph, we have recommended territorial arrangements of plants in the open ground; and we may here add, that we do not know any more interesting materials for the museum than well-arranged collections from various countries, not merely for displaying their native botany in its technical form, but also for exhibiting their vegetable products reared by agriculture, and employed in domestic

economy and the arts. Great Britain and its colonies by themselves might yield a most instructive exhibition of this kind. The museum in the Royal Gardens at Kew is the object of high patronage, and is rapidly increasing in magnitude and importance. A promising beginning has also been made at Edinburgh, which, it is to be hoped, will continue to make progress. In both cases, however, much remains to be done before they can be said to have accomplished their proper object. Meanwhile they are worthy of all aid and approbation, as most useful and instructive parts of the institutions to which they belong. The territorial principle was well exemplified in the Great Exhibition of 1851.

Laying-out of the Botanic Garden.—The *botanic* garden, particularly when extensive, may be regarded as a combination of the pleasure-ground and the flower-garden—the former character predominating in the arboretum, and the latter in the smaller and more ornamental flower-beds and borders. From the limited extent of space, and the variety of special adaptations to particular purposes, it is difficult to introduce much of the pictorial effect arising from the groups of trees and shrubs, interspersed with lawns, which is so prominent a feature in a well laid-out pleasure-ground. Still, we think that much more of it might be secured than is commonly accomplished or even attempted in these gardens. At present, we can offer only a few hints, and these rather in the way of pointing out faults to be amended, than as a full exposition of a subject of some intricacy, and requiring a considerable amount of minute detail.

The site of the plant-houses is a matter of ruling importance in the arrangement of the several parts of a

botanic garden, as their position generally forms the starting-point from which the leading walks set out, and to which indeed everything is related. These houses should not be allowed to occupy quite a central place in the garden, as they sometimes do; for, in that case, they leave only a narrow strip of ground behind them, and but a limited extent of free space in front. On level ground of a rectangular form, they should be towards either the north or south end—the former being the preferable, as affording greater facilities for forming back-courts and propagation pits, and as giving greater freedom of access to carts bringing fuel and soils. By this means most of the ornamental grounds may be kept in front of the houses, which will then form an elegant and appropriate back-ground. These houses are usually erected in ranges, and in that way they often produce an imposing effect; but we are sometimes disposed to question the propriety of this arrangement as a general rule, particularly when the plain *lean-to* form common in forcing-gardens is adopted; for it is evident that in that way they can receive light only from the roof, and the upright glass in front. We should prefer to have them detached, singly or in pairs, for then they would be illuminated nearly all round. When we say *detached,* we do not mean scattered promiscuously throughout the garden—that would be a worse fault than the other, and would give rise to serious inconveniences in their management. They may be detached in groups, as leading objects of particular divisions of the garden. If a general range is adopted, either from the limited extent of the garden or from the grounds being favourable to the production of an imposing effect by the concentration of the plant-houses in some par-

ticular spot, the range, for example, might be thrown into divisions of lean-to or span-roofed houses of greater or less extent, placed at such distances as not to shade each other. These might be made to abut against a wall running east and west; and on this wall might be formed glazed corridors between the divisions communicating with the main structures, and uniting the whole into one general range of ornamental glass. A number of other arrangements on similar principles might be suggested: we merely hint at them, to show that those disjointed accumulations of plant-houses, set down apparently at hap-hazard, and not unfrequently seen in ill-arranged nurseries, are not at all necessarily incident to the botanic garden, and ought therefore to be sedulously avoided. Perhaps some of the faults of this kind, to be found in better establishments, are to be ascribed to the circumstance that the buildings in question were after-thoughts.

The next error to which it is needful to advert is the too-common practice of planting mixed belts of trees along the exterior boundary walls. These are generally unnecessary; for in a botanic garden there is no need of that seclusion which is often desirable in the villa. At the same time, the moderate veiling of the walls, and the securing of a proper degree of shelter, render the grouping and massing of trees and shrubs indispensable. This want can be nearly, if not completely, supplied by the skilful distribution of the arboretum. The arrangement of trees and shrubs should be such as to throw them into groups towards the external walls in some places, and towards the interior of the grounds in others: by this means a variety of open spaces, both in front of the walls and in the centre, will be left for col-

lections of plants, and for lawns to be decorated more or less with ornamental shrubs and showy annual and perennial flowers. Lawns are seldom well managed in botanic gardens. They often exhibit the dotting system in its perfection, or are intersected by a multitude of paltry figures crowded with herbaceous plants. We are not disposed to recommend that these gardens should be laid out generally for lawn-scenery properly so called: the space within them is too valuable to admit of that system as a whole; but the introduction of one or two lawns of moderate extent will relieve the prevalent appearance of crowding, and will soften the effect of that multiplicity of figuring and dotting which, it must be owned, cannot be wholly avoided.

Another difficulty in the botanic garden, which is often imperfectly overcome, and sometimes is not even attempted to be obviated, is to be found in the proper management of the collections of herbaceous plants. As these require a considerable space of ground, they are frequently overcrowded. Perhaps their most general effect is baldness and monotony—an effect not lessened by the colour of the earth, and those ranks and files of painted tallies bearing the names, in winter more conspicuous than the plants themselves. When these collections are arranged in lines, with alleys of bare earth between them, the result is extreme baldness, and the plants seldom thrive, as the bare and generally weedless soil, reflecting the glare of summer light and heat upon them, affords a home as unlike the natural habitats of most as possible. When the lines are waved, with grass alleys intervening, the general effect is ameliorated, and in winter the ground has partially the semblance of a lawn. When the natural system of arrangement is

adopted, the plants may be made to fall into groups; but few of the examples of this kind of planting which have come under our observation are materially better than the others. They are usually planted in clumps in grass, but the figures are seldom good; the intervening spaces of grass are too narrow; and the plants too small to produce any of that lawn-like effect which we suppose is aimed at. We should deem it more advisable to arrange such collections in the form of parterres, composed of beds suited for the various tribes and genera, and intersected with gravelled walks—a method which would economize the ground occupied, and facilitate inspection.

Sect. IV. Gardens belonging to Horticultural and Zoological Societies.

(1.) *The Garden of Horticultural Societies.* — This species of garden is of more recent origin than those devoted to strictly botanical purposes. Soon after the rise of the horticultural societies, in the first decade of the present century, it was felt to be desirable that these institutions should possess pieces of garden ground, on which to perform such extended experiments as might be beyond the reach of private cultivators. Methods of culture recommended by professional men or speculative amateurs were to be repeated, and their general utility to be ascertained. Original observations were to be made. In all these and various other spheres of progress, the gardens of which we now propose to speak, as is universally admitted, have conferred most important benefits on the practice of horticulture.

In botanic gardens many valuable and interesting

plants can appear only as single specimens of the vegetable system, for in these the principle to be followed is the *collection of species,* and as the known species are now very numerous, many varieties and sub-varieties of great value in ornamental and economical points of view are necessarily excluded. In the horticultural garden (to adopt the popular, but somewhat tautological, name), the principle which is, or ought to be, adopted is *selection.* Certain plants, whether species or varieties, but possessed of noticeable qualities, are chosen, and their culture is so extended and varied as at once to determine their practical value, and to illustrate and exemplify the best methods by which they may be produced in private establishments. In the botanic garden the predominating interest is *the purely scientific,* in the horticultural garden the chief aim is *the useful,* including in that term, however, the processes of ornamental as well as economical gardening, and the application of scientific principles to the effecting of these utilitarian results.

The gardens attached to horticultural societies have done much to promote the great advance recently made by this pleasing and useful art. The conductors of the splendid establishment belonging to the great metropolitan society,—some of them men of high scientific attainments, all of them characterized by skill, perseverance, and devotedness to their favourite pursuits,—have been particularly instrumental in forwarding the march of improvement. They have established a correct nomenclature of fruits, which, from the prevalence of provincial names and other circumstances, had previously been in a state of great confusion. They have brought into general notice many good varieties

heretofore confined to particular localities. They have introduced many new and admirable sorts from abroad. The comparative value, too, of numerous fruits and culinary vegetables and flowers has been correctly appreciated, and those which were found worthless or indifferent have received the merited stamp of inferiority and rejection. Besides much work of this kind done effectually, the Horticultural Society of London has sent botanical collectors to China, Mexico, and other imperfectly explored regions, and by their agency have introduced many plants, both useful and ornamental. In most of these objects the Caledonian Horticultural Society has zealously co-operated; and notwithstanding the less propitious climate, its distance from the centre of government and commerce, and other difficulties with which it has had to contend, it has been eminently successful in the promotion of gardening in Scotland. Both of these societies, as well as others in the provinces, have contributed greatly to the diffusion of new and approved kinds of fruits, flowers, and vegetables, by the distribution of grafts, cuttings, and small specimen parcels of seeds. And we must not omit to notice the beneficial effects of the public exhibitions of plants and fruits which have been promoted by horticultural societies, and generally held in their gardens. The prizes given on these occasions have proved a great stimulus, not only to the perfecting of fine individual specimens, but also to the improvement of the general crops; and while they have elicited and rendered prominent many cultivators of distinguished talent, they have been the means of establishing a standard of excellence in reference to horticultural productions which would have been considered visionary forty years ago. In many parts of the country

every considerable village and little town has its own flower and fruit shows; and when it is considered how much harmless and healthful enjoyment is thus afforded to all classes of society, and what substantial additions are made to the people's food, the philanthropist must be ready to approve and rejoice.

Laying-out of Horticultural Gardens.—In the arrangement of these gardens, the special objects to which they are destined must be kept distinctly in view. When furnished with complete appointments, they include divisions for culinary vegetables, fruit-trees, forcing, flowers, shrubs, etc.; in other words, they embrace gardening in all its branches, and so require treatment of the most varied description. Our limits forbid us to enter into full details; we shall, therefore, suppose that a suitable locality in respect to soil and situation has been chosen, and shall content ourselves with throwing out a few hints which may be useful to persons contemplating work of this kind.

The extent of such a garden ought to be a matter of primary and serious consideration. It should be first of all ascertained what amount of expense the average resources of the society are adequate to meet. Financial difficulties always operate most injuriously on institutions of this kind, as they impede or obstruct direct experiment, and by limiting the number of workmen employed, embarrass the superintendents and divert them from their proper work. Such gardens ought never to be too extensive; they should rather be small than otherwise. A *large* flower-garden, to be filled with beds of ordinary annuals, or even common florists' flowers which have been cultivated perhaps for half a century, is wholly unnecessary. We should even be

inclined to abridge the extent of ground sometimes allotted to culinary vegetables: a few plots would be sufficient to cultivate and exhibit the newer sorts. The orchard ground must always be spacious, but perhaps it might be in part reduced by grafting two or three sorts on one stock, and by the eradication of those which have been proved to be worthless. Ample room should always be secured for a collection of trees and shrubs, particularly the latter, of which there are many fine species not generally known in private gardens. In this department the horticultural societies have already done good service. The Arboretum in the garden of the London Society was long the best in Britain, though it must now yield the palm to that in the Royal Gardens at Kew. Such collections should be made, if possible, to take the place of those tawdry, insipid, promiscuous shrubberies which are too common everywhere.

We should further be disposed to recommend the special adaptation of a garden of this class to the peculiar wants of the locality at which it is placed. It is evident that such a garden at Edinburgh may be made a shade or two different from one at Exeter or Cork. In Scotland it is vain to plant a Chaumontel pear as a standard, or a black Hamburg vine on an open wall; experience has pronounced sufficiently on these points already; but it would be a very proper thing to form a complete collection of the fruit-trees which are found to be suitable for the climate; and it would be equally proper to acquire supplies of those new varieties which might be expected to succeed in that country. So in the cider districts of England, an experimental garden might well be devoted to the determination of the relative qualities of the cider fruits, and to the promotion of

that improvement of which they are susceptible. By the adoption of special aims in different gardens, something like a division of labour might be attained, valuable knowledge of local peculiarities might be secured, and needless expense might be avoided. At the same time, every one will be ready to desire that the great garden at Turnham Green, which is maintained by the affluent London Society, should retain its general destination and full complement of sectional departments, and that from the influence which its wealth, science, and central position fit it to exercise, it should continue to be the connecting link of all such gardens in the empire.

In every case a considerable space of lawn should be left open in some prominent part of the garden for the temporary erection of tents, stages, and other appliances of those flower-show exhibitions which have been found to contribute so much to the funds and to the general prosperity of the societies. These shows, indeed, have proved to be of so much importance that some of the older horticultural gardens have been more or less altered to admit of their extension. The space thus devoted need not be of any formal shape, but it should not be encumbered with too many parterres or figures of shrubs and trees. It should communicate with the more ornamental parts of the garden by means of walks and lawns, in order to extend and diversify the promenades.

Certain of the minor departments of these gardens, such as the culinary vegetable section, the propagating grounds, and the forcing frames and nursing pits, may be appropriately kept within small enclosures formed by means of low walls or hedges, arrangements that are

found to be highly convenient, as affording seclusion for experiment and shelter for delicate plants. These enclosures require to be masked externally. The rest of the garden should be rather open, well provided with walks, and the arboretum and flower-garden, in particular, should be interspersed and adorned with lawns of varying size. In this quarter there should be a close approach to the aspect of the private pleasure-ground.

The decorated grounds should be ornamented with plant-stoves, conservatories, and greenhouses for the growth and exhibition of the rare and showy exotics that require protection or artificial heat. The proper distribution and arrangement of these glazed structures are matters of primary importance. Perhaps there is a tendency to mass them too much together. We do not disapprove of imposing ranges of ornamental glass houses; at the same time, we prefer the divided interest of groups of two or three houses, so placed as to form prominent objects on the principal lawns. Perhaps some of these should be employed to lighten and diversify the effect presented on ordinary occasions by the area left open for exhibitions; but to wall in that space all round with glazed structures we think in worse taste than to leave it open altogether.

Speaking generally, we would say that the more decorated parts of these gardens should be in the highest style of the art, and should combine the broad, winding, and varied lawn of the pleasure-ground, with the richly grouped beds and figures of the flower-garden. We may add, that the trees, shrubs, and plants cultivated should not be mere botanical rarities. Possessed of some intrinsic ornamental properties either of elegance

of form or beauty of flower, they, when new, should be presented in considerable masses, in order that they may be introduced to public notice, and their decorative value may be clearly ascertained and exhibited to the eye. This is a function properly belonging to horticultural gardens, and which, it must be owned, they have as yet imperfectly discharged. The horticultural prints teem with advertisements of flowers, fruits, and apparatus, for the worth of which the editors cannot possibly be made responsible; and if the ill-advised purchaser trusts implicitly to some of these seductive statements, he will soon find that he is paying dear for his experience. We should wish to see all these lauded articles tested in the Horticultural Gardens, and marked with the *imprimatur* of these societies. Surely fair dealers would find it for their benefit to establish such a practice; at least the protection of the public requires that something of this kind should be done.

Horticultural Museum.—This is another improvement which we earnestly desire to see introduced. Most of the societies, it is believed, possess drawings, and models of fruits, and dried collections of horticultural products more or less extensive, but they are seldom so arranged as to be easily accessible by strangers, or even to be readily consulted by those in charge of them. Why should there not be a spacious room, well aired and lighted, fitted up with glass cases, etc., for the reception of objects worthy of preservation? We would assemble there specimens or models of the fruits and vegetables of our own and other climes. We would have an herbarium of the plants and shrubs that have occupied a place of distinction in the flower-garden, as many of these, through the influence of fashion, pass away and are

forgotten. Those who have examined the agricultural museums now being collected in various parts of the empire will easily imagine the benefit which might be derived from kindred collections in public gardens. To these museums we would recommend the addition of a well-chosen horticultural and botanical library, composed not merely of treatises which ought to be in the hands of every one, but of books of reference, such as the works of Lindley, Loudon, Diel, Hooker, De Candolle, Balfour, and others, to which should be added the various horticultural and botanical periodicals of the day, and many other illustrated works, which persons of moderate fortune, unless they enjoy peculiar facilities of access to public libraries, have no opportunities of consulting. There might also be a collection of elementary treatises for the instruction of the operatives employed in the gardens: indeed, such a library has, with praiseworthy liberality, been formed by the Horticultural Society of London for the benefit of the young men in the garden at Turnham Green. It may seem more connected with our present object to recommend the keeping of a register of observations made from time to time in the garden. In this book we would insert all the judgments formed of fruits and flowers, the reception of every new plant, with its date, the rejection of every worthless article, and the reasons for the same, and all the comparisons of products made in respect to quantity and quality. Selections of the more interesting parts of this information might be published occasionally; but undoubtedly there would also be much which, though it might not be of sufficient importance to be presented to the eyes of the world, might yet be highly worthy of preservation as a part of the his-

tory of the garden and of horticulture in the locality. Under the present system much curious matter is continually lost. An aged and experienced curator dies every now and then, and the whole store of knowledge of which his memory was the only record passes away.

(2.) *Zoological Gardens.* — These places of public resort, though but recently established, have already received much attention, and have contributed largely to popular amusement and instruction. Formerly collections of wild beasts were immured in the Tower of London, in Exeter Change, and in other confined localities, or at most were carried about in travelling caravans. The arrangements of the menageries in the *Jardin des Plantes* at Paris probably first suggested the union of collections of living animals with gardens. This plan, at least, was adopted by the Zoological Society of London, and it has been subsequently followed by various kindred institutions throughout the country. Of course, in all these cases the accommodation for the animals has been the main object, and the garden only an accessory appendage; but neatness and cleanliness are the qualities which we most desire to find in menageries, and with these the trimness of gardens sufficiently accords. Let the necessary buildings be tastefully and conveniently arranged, and we cannot conceive a more appropriate filling up of the picture than that supplied by lawns, flowers, shrubs, and trees. For holiday folks, who probably form a majority of those who frequent zoological gardens, the promenade afforded by the neat gravel walks and well-shaven lawns is an agreeable addition to the other pleasures of the visit. Certain it is, at least, that these gardens have been among the most

popular places of amusement that have lately come into vogue.

It will be apparent to slight consideration that the proper style for a zoological garden is a medium between a pleasure-ground and a flower-garden; it may partake of the characters of both in different places, or rather it may be described generally as a highly ornamented pleasure-ground. It hardly belongs to us to say anything about the arrangement of the buildings for the use of the animals, except that they may be easily combined so as to form picturesque groups. Of course, certain roads must be formed from the exterior of the garden and between the several buildings, so as to facilitate carriage and transit. Plantations and shrubberies should mask these roads and veil other deformities. Pieces of artificial water may be constructed both for ornament and for the use of aquatic fowls. Walks should be laid down so as to afford easy communication between the various departments of the garden. Where the style approaches that of a flower-garden, it should be of the mixed flower-garden described in a previous chapter, displaying an agreeable intermingling of shrubs and flowers. Perhaps flowering shrubs and a mixture of evergreens should predominate. We are of opinion that anything like excess in the culture of flowers is here out of place, both as requiring an ill-advised expenditure and as exciting an adventitious interest. Zoological gardens have recently been made the scenes of flower-shows: at first sight this may seem a grotesque and incongruous combination, but in practice the occasions are pleasant enough, and if they benefit the funds of these meritorious institutions, no reasonable objection can be made to them.

CHAPTER XI.

THE VILLA.

Introductory Remarks.

Sect. I. General Properties of the Villa.—The Locality.—The Site.—Roads.—Position of the House.—Style and Arrangement of the House.

Sect. II. Laying out of the Grounds of a Villa.—Seclusion.—The Approach.—Kitchen Garden.—Trees and Shrubs.—Water.—Leading varieties of Villa Scenery.—The Pleasure-Ground Villa.—The Park Villa.

Probably there are few men, not possessed of ancestral lands, or without the prospect of succeeding to them, and who betake themselves therefore to business, that do not wish and hope, in their outset, to realize so much wealth as will enable them, in the decline of life, to retire to some comfortable villa near their native place, or in some other locality to which they have become attached. Such visions are not unfrequently realized; and the desire in which they have originated has sometimes led to the amassing of large fortunes, and to the possession of extensive estates provided with parks and pleasure-grounds. But even if all that is attained is the villa, still a great good may have been reached. Such residences, whether as retirements from active life, or occasional retreats from business, or the dwellings of competence,

are very generally the abodes of intelligence and refinement. As a whole, they are, perhaps as happy homes as Britain can boast of. Hence their construction and decoration possess an interest, and invite a consideration, which call for careful exposition and study.

Taking the term *Residence* to denote not only the house, but the *locale* occupied by the proprietor and employed for his domestic purposes, the villa may be described as a small residence, embracing the whole of the property laid out in gardens and dressed grounds, or, if it include some pieces of pasture lands, such only as are of a limited and subsidiary description. The name *villa* is applied to places of considerable variety in dimensions—from the house with a small plot of garden-ground attached, to one surrounded by thirty or forty acres of pleasure-ground and park. Some mansions belonging to small or moderate-sized estates are, in their whole character and arrangements, nothing else than villas; but it is not usual so to designate them: they are rather said to be laid out in the villa style, though the distinction is perhaps more imaginary than real. In a suburban district the villa is generally surrounded by a fence of sufficient height to exclude, if not all the scenery at a distance, at least most of it in the immediate neighbourhood. In the country, however, and particularly when attached to a small estate, it will depend not more on the views connected with the estate itself, than on the prospects presented by the surrounding scenery. Besides its inferior size, the villa is distinguished by its superior keeping. Its style may be more ornamental, and its finish ought to be more elaborated and more carefully maintained, than is commonly deemed necessary in more extensive country residences.

Our remarks on the villa may be arranged under two heads, the *first* presenting certain general and preliminary considerations, and the *second* containing directions for the laying-out of its grounds.

Sect. I.—General Properties of the Villa.

The Locality.—There are certain circumstances of a local nature which are of much consequence to the proprietor of a villa. If he possesses that taste for society which is common to all, except persons of recluse habits, he will find it important to have a pleasant vicinage, and to be placed near a respectable and healthy class of population. When the villa is to be formed in a suburban or semi-suburban district, it should, if possible, be set down between the city and the points from which the prevailing winds blow. Westerly or south-westerly winds are probably the most common in these islands; and therefore the best situations in this respect are to be found from the south-east round by south to the north-west of the city. If easterly winds predominate, the preferable sites will be on the reverse half of the compass, that is, from north by east, to south. By attending to this principle, the inhabitant of the villa will live in purer air than he would otherwise do, and will reduce the nuisance necessarily arising from the smoke of the city to its minimum. For the same reason the vicinity of public works should be avoided. Some of them vitiate the air by the emission of chemical vapours, all are largely productive of smoke, and, not to speak of the bustle which they create on the roads, present, in their tall staring chimneys and bulky unshapely fabrics, objects of contemplation by no means agreeable to the eye. Besides,

they tend to pollute the sluggish streams that often flow past them, and to render the whole neighbourhood dirty and slovenly. The very worst locality of all, however, is that near the general outlet of the sewerage of a city, and more particularly if the foul contents are applied to purposes of irrigation, as at Edinburgh. It may be added, that a locality adjacent to a poor and dirty suburb should hardly be chosen. A benevolent man, indeed, will not fail to visit frequently such abodes of poverty, and to do what good he can in them; but he will not find his benevolence increased by obtrusive sights of misery, or by the importunities to which, by his proximity to such scenes, he is sure to be exposed.

The Site.—Before proceeding to select a site, the future proprietor should be satisfied that he has fixed on a proper locality and on a neighbourhood of easy access. The site, however, is generally much less within the power of absolute choice; probably he will find the best already occupied, and his only resource may be to adopt a secondary position, or to seek for a better in another district, in all respects not so desirable. The best site is one moderately elevated, with a warm sunny exposure. We say, *moderately* elevated; and this quality should be specially attended to, when the general range of the surrounding country is high; for though some sites from their elevation may command superior views, and may afford comparative seclusion, yet these advantages may be more than counterbalanced by their increased exposure and greater difficulty of access. It is nevertheless very desirable that there should be some tolerable views from the windows of the principal rooms of the house, as these very much promote the habitual cheerfulness of the residence. A rounded swell or gently sloping ridge

is often a happy situation; for though it may occasionally suffer from high winds, it will enjoy a purer and drier atmosphere than is to be found lower down in the valley. We do not object to flat surfaces, provided they are formed of light porous soils. Deep clay and retentive subsoils ought, by all means, to be avoided. A facility for perfect drainage ought to be regarded as an indispensable property in a villa residence. The soil should be rather light than otherwise, and certainly should not approach to strong clay, as the latter has a tendency to create damp, to make the climate cold and the garden late, to prevent the walks from drying rapidly, and to impart, during most kinds of weather, a raw uncomfortable aspect to the grounds. It is further to be noted, that direct and immediate proximity to some great frequented thoroughfare is far from being desirable: for in such places the dust, blown from the public road in dry seasons, often amounts to a positive nuisance.

Roads.—At first sight the reader may suppose that the villa has little to do with public roads, as it seldom requires a long approach, and may seem to have no other connection with the subject. Such, however, is too hasty a conclusion. Public roads are of about as much importance to a villa as an approach is to a mansion-house in the country. Unless the roads in a district are well formed and kept in good repair, most of the comfort and enjoyment yielded by an otherwise perfect site, will be in great measure neutralized. What is more disagreeable than to drive or wade through a rugged lane or ill-kept parish road, in order to reach a country-house? To persons about to form residences in such localities, we would say, Be not deceived with the idea that these roads are easily ameliorated: the public boards who have the

management of them are moved with difficulty even by individuals who are members of them. Before fixing on a locality or site, see at least that there are well-frequented roads in the neighbourhood, for if they are not in good repair at present, it may be hoped that they will not be allowed to continue so. Easy access to public conveyances is also an advantage not to be overlooked, for though a gentleman may use his own carriage, some of his family or his servants may find it convenient to avail themselves of the public means of travelling. Even for friends and other visitants twenty minutes' distance from a railway station may afford a pleasant morning or evening walk.

Position of the House in relation to the other parts of the Residence.—After arrangements have been made for the purchase or possession of the ground, the proprietor generally proceeds to fix the spot on which he is to set down his house; and the plan is often adopted, and the buildings are sometimes erected, before any attention is paid to the laying-out of the grounds. This is a very grievous mistake. The plan of the house, its position, and the designing of the gardens and dressed grounds, should be considered together, and mutually adjusted to each other. When the architect is the only person consulted about the position of the house, unless he has a more than ordinary knowledge of landscape gardening, the only element he will take into consideration will be the securing of a site, which, according to his ideas, will best exhibit his powers of architectural design. Most probably the house will be so placed, and the approach so contrived, as to make a decided impression on strangers and other visitors. The place indeed will often be little more than an enclosed approach to a house

in the centre, or perhaps even in an extreme corner, of the little domain. It ought to be remembered that a house is always most effectively, and certainly to its inmates most agreeably, seen, when it is so placed as to enable the grounds to be decorated to the greatest advantage. In practice we have often felt the loss arising from the absence of combined arrangement: we have often been mortified to think that the result of our best endeavours has been greatly inferior to what it might have been, had the position of the house been more happily selected, or could it have been altered even to the distance of a few feet; and any error committed in this way we have found the more difficult to repair, or even modify, the smaller the extent of the place. The position of the house should be such, as not only to be of easy external access, but to impart to it a considerable degree of seclusion. The internal road, or approach, should not be allowed to traverse much of the grounds. The windows of the principal rooms should command the best portion of the inner scenery, and anything worth looking at without, that can be conveniently brought into view. These conditions will generally place the house at no great distance from what may be called the entrance boundary. In all villa residences, whether large or small, such a position of the house will enable the proprietor to form a more varied disposition of his grounds, than if it were set down in the centre, or towards the more distant extremity. In a small place the designer will, on this plan, have more space for useful and ornamental purposes, while in a larger one he will be able to make a more compact arrangement and a more felicitous combination of his dressed grounds, gardens, and offices, as well as to introduce a larger

amount of park and woodland scenery than could otherwise be obtained.

In support of these views, we might instance some of the finest residences near London. Sion House and Holland House, though not mere villas, exhibit no affectation of long approaches. At Bedford Lodge, Campden Hill, a suburban villa of the Duchess of Bedford, the house is separated from the lane which leads to it merely by the gate and entrance court, and wall enclosing the latter. At Mrs. Lawrence's villa of Ealing Park, celebrated for its highly decorated garden, pleasure-grounds, and beautiful little park, from the proximity of the house to the road by which is the principal access to the place, a very short approach is all that is necessary.

All these examples show the value put on internal space by the owners of these residences. It may be said, indeed, that these are only proofs of the desire to have room in the interior for flower-grounds and shrubberies, and therefore they were likely to be adopted by persons having a taste for floriculture. That may be partly true; but the ground occupied in them by flower-gardens and pleasure-grounds could as readily have been applied to the production of rural scenery in general, and therefore may be equally recommended to those who have no special predilection for plants. Certainly, to place the house near the entrance boundary is the most effectual method of obtaining the seclusion which every one wishes in the country, and securing space for lawns, kitchen garden, orchard, pasture-fields, or whatever else a man may set his heart on. Anything almost seems in better taste than an exaggerated and ostentatious approach contrived for the purpose of showing off to strangers the columns and pilasters and fine proportions of the house.

Style and arrangement of the House.—These are subjects which have probably occupied the attention of a gentleman who has resolved to form for himself a suburban residence, even before he has taken any steps to procure a site in a particular locality. Examining the villas of his friends, one or other of which he may be desirous of copying, or all of which he may wish to differ from as much as possible, he may be rash enough to make up his mind, as to his future operations, from reasons totally irrespective of the circumstances which should be permitted to modify, if not determine, his choice. We would counsel him to leave the style and arrangement of his house open questions till he has ascertained the nature and extent of the residence he requires, and till he has fixed on the site which it is to occupy, as he will then be in a better position to judge how various matters connected with them should be settled. In offering some remarks on this subject, we do not intend to give any special directions in regard to either the style or the internal arrangements, except so far as these should obviously be governed by their relation to the grounds by which the house is surrounded.

Of course the style of architecture, in villas of even inconsiderable pretensions, will fall to be determined by the peculiar taste of the proprietor, or will be swayed by the fashion of the time, or the prevailing practice of the district. We have seen a few fine specimens in the Italian or the revived antique style, but it may be doubted whether they are altogether suited to our colder climate, and the accessory scenery in which we can array them. Probably we have more numerous instances of a felicitous employment of the Elizabethan, or perpendicular Gothic style, as it is sometimes called. We

have generally, however, been impressed with a certain diminutive look presented by detached buildings of this class. To be effective, they must be massive to a degree which materially increases their expense. For *small* or *moderate* villa residences, the most suitable style, we humbly think, is one or other of those forms usually called cottages: and as there is a great variety of these, an architect can be at no loss in furnishing or suggesting such a number of designs as will afford materials for a good selection. The varied outlines and low elevations of houses in the cottage style harmonize better with the limited scenery of a small residence than those huge square masses of brick or stone and mortar which are frequently seen overlooking, and as it were overpowering, a place of three or four acres. The affectation of Grecian architecture has generally led to a tame uniformity in villa mansions. The pattern followed in many cases is, with some slight variations, the street house, that is, a house with a main door in the centre, and a dining-room and drawing-room on each side of it. So long as this fashion prevails, there can be little hope of improving small residences. Except in special circumstances, one or both of the principal rooms above mentioned should be on the side of the house opposite to that in which the principal entrance is situated; or, if this cannot be effected, they ought to be in a line at right angles to the main door front. It is indeed convenient to have a window towards the entrance for the inspection of approaching visitors; but that can be easily accomplished by directing one end of the dining-room or parlour to that side of the house. In suburban residences, it is desirable that the public rooms should command the whole or the greater part of the decorated grounds.

The drawing-room will occupy the best position, followed by the parlour, dining-room, and library in succession, each, if possible, having some advantage of its own, though in an inferior degree. The proper position of a conservatory or greenhouse is in connection with the drawing-room, and communicating with it by a glass door: it will thus not only be an object of interest in itself, but it will form an extension of the drawing-room, and will afford an agreeable lounge in wet weather. For this purpose the passages ought to be roomy and unencumbered. In greenhouses this convenience is too often neglected, and the floor is over-crowded with stages and shelves for the reception of plants. A plant-house of easy access, with wide passages, and a smaller number of well-grown plants, may be tenanted by objects highly worthy of admiration, and will prove a most pleasant adjunct to a drawing-room. If the conservatory or greenhouse cannot be united to this room, another position may probably be found for it in connection with some of the other public rooms. A greenhouse of all work, as it is called,—that is, a glazed house for the general protection and propagation of plants,—should not be immediately accessible from the mansion, as it cannot be kept in sufficient order to warrant such proximity. Its place should be in the kitchen garden, or on the edge of the flower garden.

It will be inferred from what has been stated above, that the entrance front of the house should, other things being equal, be placed towards that direction which is least favoured in point of view, or where there is little or no beauty to lose. We do not mean that the principal door should be thrust into some obscure corner, but that it should occupy a secondary position in relation to the

grounds and the public rooms. In that case the drawing-room front will receive the chief attention of the architect. In some of the best laid-out villa residences that we have seen, the main door faces an adjacent boundary wall of considerable height, and is separated from it merely by a gravelled court of sufficient extent to afford room for the turning of a carriage. In other well-constructed places this court is wanting, and its place is occupied with flower-beds and shrubberies, with a covered way communicating with the main door at one end, and with the entrance gate in the boundary wall at the other. Of course, in this arrangement, carriages are left on the outside altogether. A small door at the end of the house opening on a back court or road between the kitchen and stable offices is used when it is needful to bring a carriage close to the house. A kitchen court should be formed at one end or side of the house; and if this is the only court that is necessary, and the house is near enough to the boundary, it may be brought out to the external wall. When stables are required, they may be placed in connection with the kitchen court, or if there be room and access, they may be built at a little distance along the boundary wall, with a separate entrance, for example, in a corner of the property. The respective positions of these courts must vary with that of the house itself in reference to the other parts of the residence; but they should never occupy more than one end or side of the house, and should leave the remainder of it to be surrounded by the ornamental grounds. To these apparently minor points we solicit the reader's earnest attention, as success in these arrangements, which are very apt to be overlooked at first, has a most material effect on the general result.

Sect. II.—The Laying-out of the Grounds of a Villa.

We take up this subject, in the second place, because the execution of the works which it embraces is generally postponed till the completion of the house and offices. We would again, however, insist on the expediency of obtaining a plan of the grounds along with the plan of the house; as very much of the effect of both will depend on their mutual adjustment. In a work of limited extent like the present, it would be inconsistent with the design in view to give formal and detailed directions for the laying-out of villa residences. It is evident that the designs must vary considerably along with the diversified dimensions and surfaces on which they are to be executed. At the same time the general principles involved in the designing of parks and pleasure-grounds will regulate the environs of the house, proper allowance and modification being made for the more limited extent of the latter. The grounds of the villa should, generally speaking, present a miniature example of the finest portions of the pleasure-grounds and park. Its scenery, indeed, may partake more or less of either of these, or may combine the character of both; in other words, we may have the pleasure-ground villa or the park villa, or a union of the two varieties. The peculiar character to be elicited must be determined by the taste of the proprietor and a due consideration of the nature of the ground. While then we would refer the reader to the earlier part of this work, we would offer some special remarks in the way of aiding the application of the principles

already inculcated. These may fall appropriately under the following heads:—

(1.) *Seclusion.*—This is a quality more or less desirable in all small residences; and in the vicinity of large cities it may be regarded as indispensable. Of course it does not consist in the exclusion of light and air; neither does it suppose the shutting-out of fine views, whether at hand or at a distance. It is rather the protection of the family from that exposure to public gaze which would prevent them from using any part of their grounds as freely and comfortably as they would their drawing-room. A certain amount of privacy, at least, is essential to that rural feeling which is a principal charm in retirement from the bustle of city life. Some individuals, indeed, seem to have a particular fancy for displaying their flower-beds and lawns to the eyes of the public;—a taste, we humbly think, more suited to hotel establishments than to the abodes of private families. We would have the greater portion of the villa grounds to be possessed of the characters of complete seclusion. At the same time the error arising from the excess of this quality—the dull, gloomy insipidity caused by over-planting, and an over-affectation of privacy—is to be carefully guarded against. On level or gently sloping surfaces the proper amount of seclusion may generally be obtained by building the boundary walls from eight to ten feet high. On surfaces with a considerable declivity such walls will be found insufficient; and as no considerable addition can be made to their height, nor indeed, if added, would prove effectual, the object aimed at must be attained by planting trees and shrubs, which will have to grow for several years before they afford the desired shelter. As the size of villa residences

increases, the difficulties in regard to privacy diminish, as there is room for enlarged masses of trees and shrubs, and the whole place naturally assumes the character of a common country residence.

(2.) *The Approach.*—As remarked in the previous section of this chapter, small residences seldom require an approach of any great length. The smaller the quantity of the ground occupied in this way, the greater will be the extent capable of being devoted to useful and ornamental purposes. We do not say that the approach to a small residence may not be made in some measure ornamental; but in its formation its peculiar use ought to be principally kept in view, and any decoration connected with it should be made subsidiary to the adornment of the other parts of the grounds. We should be disposed to line them with groups of shrubs, or to screen them with hedges of evergreens, so that they should not interfere with the general privacy of the place. It will be found that the approach is seldom used as a walk or lounge by the members of the family, even when it is not exposed to the external world. In a former page it was stated that in some admirable villas there is no approach, in the proper sense of the word,—that its place is sometimes taken by a gravelled court or covered way;—and without doubt the advantages of such arrangements, if they do not supersede the necessity of an approach altogether, certainly reduce it to a minimum. Of course, such expedients can be adopted only in favourable circumstances. There may be elements in the size of the place, or in the slope of the ground, or in the position of the most favourable site, which demand an approach in the ordinary form; still the line leading from the entrance lodge to the house

should, without falling into a straight line, be as short as possible. Passing the entrance gate at right angles, or nearly so, to the boundary wall, it should proceed with such a moderate curve or sweep as will place the side of the carriage abreast of the main door. The approach should never be carried across the entrance front before reaching the door of the house, unless the ground is so steep as to render the formation of a road with an easy inclination otherwise impracticable. A lodge may sometimes be a necessary appendage to the entrance gate, and that is a sufficient reason for a moderate prolongation of the approach. Certain fine views or other advantages, carrying the house considerably into the interior of the territory, may make a similar demand; still it should be an object steadily kept in view, that on this account there should be as little intersection of the grounds as possible. When the whole place approaches the form of a parallelogram, the gateway and lodge may be placed in one corner, and the approach may fall into a straight line, or form an avenue along the boundary, till it is necessary to curve off to the door of the house. When these residences increase in size they assume the appearance of a park, and of course the approach will follow the character of those required in such places. It is not unusual to find two approaches to a villa entering from the same line of road, and at points within a hundred yards of each other;—a fact which indicates an excessive love of road-making, for one ought to be sufficient for the requirements of the place. When a communication with a separate line of road is needed, a second approach is not only excusable, but it may be necessary, though it will generally encroach considerably on the privacy of the grounds. We do not pretend to

give such directions on this subject as will meet every exigency. Varieties of situation are continually occurring, which must be treated with a reference to their own peculiarities. We may, however, remark in conclusion, that villa residences are more frequently spoiled by ill-judged attempts at fine approaches than by any other mistake, except perhaps the wrong selection of a site for the house. We know scarcely anything in more miserable taste, than a house with a broad mural façade and a door in the centre, standing far back in a vista, and occupying its whole width, while the foreground of the picture is taken up with a disproportionate road winding across the grounds, and leaving space in its flanks only for ill-grown turf or paltry shrubberies, or, what is worse still, lines of potatoes and cabbages, and the necessary *déshabille* of unenclosed kitchen ground. The disappearance of such sights is surely devoutly to be wished.

The Kitchen Garden.—Where the taste of the proprietor inclines chiefly to the possession of ornamental grounds or to the cultivation of fine plants, want of space may require the omission of the kitchen garden, and in the vicinity of vegetable markets the privation may be inconsiderable; but in most places, and particularly in remote districts, the culinary department of the garden is at once a necessary and an interesting appendage to a villa. It requires a compartment separate from the ornamental grounds. The proper site must be determined by the lie of the ground, and especially by the arrangements of the house. Obviously the kitchen garden should not be on the entrance or drawing-room fronts; or, if it must be placed on these sides, it should be removed to such a distance and screened in such a way as to conceal all disagreeable objects, and so as to

obstruct the general scenery as little as possible. The most convenient position is close to the stable offices, as that will facilitate the introduction of manure and the removal of rubbish without injury to the walks or dressed grounds. It is desirable that the site should be warm and sheltered, with a sunny exposure and a dry subsoil. If the proprietor desires to have fine wall-fruits, proper walls must be built for their cultivation. These should not exceed twelve feet in height, otherwise they will often be injurious to the scenery of the place. The boundary wall may occasionally form part of the enclosure of the garden. Walls formed or lined with brick are the most suitable for the training and culture of fruit-trees. Stone is also a good material, when formed of a proper size, and carefully dressed and well built. On steep declivities the walls may be made the facings of terraces, the intermediate surfaces of which are occupied with vegetables. Of the other buildings connected with the kitchen garden, the melonry and pine-pit should form a separate compartment either in the interior of the garden or attached to it: the vineries and peach-houses may occupy suitable places on the walls, or may stand in detached situations, as may be found most convenient. The latter forcing-houses may sometimes be erected with propriety in the dressed grounds, and along with the greenhouse may form a connecting link between these grounds and the kitchen garden. The favourite form of the kitchen garden is the square or parallelogram, and these are more compact than most other forms, and have many conveniences; but it would be injudicious to disfigure the internal scenery of a place by a servile adherence to any particular plan, when one perhaps equally good, though not

quite so regular, can be had by the adjustment of the outlines to those of the ground, or to the positions of surrounding objects. The kitchen gardens of small residences should be exclusively devoted to fruits and vegetables: by that means they are more easily kept in order. Where orchards are planted, they should be connected with the kitchen garden, or in its immediate vicinity; a few pretty groups of apple, pear, and cherry trees might be formed on some of the less conspicuous portions of the lawn.

(4.) *Trees and Shrubs as the means of Decoration in Villas.*—In the marine residence and in the mountain shooting lodge, trees and shrubs may be awanting altogether, or may exist in only small quantities, without their absence or their paucity being sensibly felt. In some marine residences they cannot be grown except under the shelter of a wall or rock; but to the taste of many, a varied shore and an unlimited expanse of sea, with its incessant changes, afford an ample compensation. Again, in the alpine shooting lodge, the varied outlines of hill and glen, of crag and ravine, of lake and waterfall, of trailing mist and glimpsing sunshine, may afford such magnificent and entrancing scenery as may make the transient inhabitant forget the softer beauties of trees, except when he is reminded of their shelter by the cutting breath of the mountain wind. It is hardly worth while to spend much labour on the culture of trees and shrubs where they grow with difficulty into stunted forms, and where, even in their finest developments, they would be wholly eclipsed by the grander and wilder features of nature.

But it is different with the ordinary, and particularly the suburban residence. They have seldom the sublime

accompaniments of the broad sea, or of the blue ridgy mountain. Trees, shrubs, and flowers, are their principal means of ornament. Devoid of these, they would only be like a house in a bare field, or "a lodge in a garden of cucumbers."

In the villa grounds trees cannot be formed into woods, but they should be introduced into the larger masses of shrubs so as to heighten their effect; in other places they may be sprinkled on the remoter parts of the lawns, and so may unite with the former in making up an appearance of woodland scenery. Some of the more rapidly growing kinds should be inserted in the shrubberies of new-made places, for the purpose of imparting a clothed effect at an earlier period than can be accomplished by shrubs alone, but where not intended to remain, they should be carefully weeded out when the object wanted has been attained by their neighbours of slower growth. Breadths of trees and shrubs are needed to clothe and diversify even a small place when new, but they should not be planted to the extent of over-crowding, and should be rigidly thinned out at the proper time. A greater variety of kinds may be introduced into a small residence than into an equal space in a large park or pleasure-ground; for two trees or half-a-dozen of shrubs, tall and well grown, will produce in the former a mass of foliage and a breadth of effect which would have but an insignificant appearance in the latter. The oak, elm, horse-chestnut, and plane may be admitted, but only in comparatively small quantities of each, in order to leave room for the ordinary hardy exotic trees and shrubs, which in a small place produce a variety and awaken an interest not to be derived from the most skilful arrangement of the more common sorts. Small

groups may be formed of various kinds of trees, such as oaks, maples, ashes, planes, and pines. The ordinary broad-leaved shrubs may afford materials for the principal masses of evergreens; but a considerable variety of others may be grouped along with them. The low-growing sorts, such as the *Rhododendron ponticum* and some of its congeners, should be planted round the outsides of those of taller stature; and when the clumps on the lawn fill up and merge into masses, the united effect adds much to the varied beauty of the groups.

(5.) *Water.*—A sufficient supply of water for ornamental purposes cannot frequently be obtained in the limited domain of a villa. Where it is to be had, and the cast of ground is such as to warrant the use of artificial water, a small lake will be a pleasing addition to one of the principal lawns. Its position and form should be regulated by the principles laid down in the chapter on water. Fountains, too, are desirable ornaments in a place of minor extent: one will generally be sufficient, and it may be put in a prominent position on a lawn, or be made a centre-piece in the flower-garden.

(6.) *The leading varieties of Villa Scenery.*—At the beginning of this section we have mentioned a distinction which we should be glad to see generally recognized and observed in the laying-out of small residences, viz., the predominance in each case of the pleasure-ground or park character according as the nature of the ground may suggest, or the taste of the proprietor might dictate. We would have the pleasure-ground villa and the park villa, and we would employ in each a distinctive style of ornament. In the following remarks, which are to be supposed as applicable more particularly

to residences of from three to ten acres, we shall endeavour to keep this distinction in view. When the domain extends to twelve, fourteen, or twenty acres, it may be treated rather as a park than as a villa.

The Pleasure-Ground Villa.—In this, the more ornamental form of a minor residence, the whole of the ground not covered by the house and offices is taken up with the gardens and dressed grounds. The lawns are, speaking comparatively, of considerable extent; the groups and clumps of trees and shrubs are very much as are common in pleasure-grounds of moderate dimensions, and the execution of the whole is careful and unobtrusively elaborate.

The first object aimed at is, by means of a skilful distribution of the principal masses of trees and shrubs, to conceal the kitchen garden and offices, and more particularly the boundaries of the place. The approach, too, should be screened or masked. The next object is to lay down one or two of the principal lawns, so as to have the appearance of considerable extent as seen from the windows of the public rooms. It is possible, by means of masses and groups of shrubs, to convey the idea that these lawns branch off indefinitely, while other minor lawns, separated by the interposition of shrubs, may seem to be connected with the former by smaller breadths of grass. While the principal lawns have for the most part a clothed aspect, it is desirable that one of them should be made to show a large extent of length and breadth of grass, wholly free from the interruptions which numerous flower-beds and single trees and shrubs injudiciously placed are sure to produce. In the margins of the lawns, and especially of the principal one just alluded to, the masses of trees should be so formed as to

present a varied outline of projection and recess, without there cannot be that breadth of light, and depth of shade, which are so rich a source of beauty in picturesque scenery. The recesses of the lawns will afford room for groups of flower-beds, or even small flower-gardens for the bedding out of greenhouse plants, annuals, etc. In some of these nooks, too, rosaries and collections of American plants are furnished with appropriate homes. Rock-works, grottoes, bowers, houses, or covered seats formed of combined moss and wicker-work, may be attached to the flower-gardens, or may be placed as detached objects in the grounds. It is not advisable, however, to confine the whole of the roses and flowering plants and shrubs to particular places: the ornamented style aimed at permits them to be scattered liberally throughout the whole place. Narrow flower-borders and small flower-beds, destined more particularly for spring flowers, may be formed near the house, but are not to be permitted to interrupt the continuity of the principal lawns.

There ought to be at least one principal walk, not less than seven feet wide, leading through the grounds and exhibiting the main objects and positions of the place. A number of secondary walks will also be required to afford access to some of the ornaments above specified, and to facilitate the inspection of the flowers. They should not be allowed however to trench on the glades of the lawns. Narrow walks should be avoided, except when connected with groups of flower-beds.

Terraces and bowling-greens may often be introduced with excellent effect, the former in combination with the house and flower garden, the latter in some of the more secluded lawns. Vases form suitable additions to the

terraces and flower-gardens; a sundial may likewise find a place, and a group or two of statuary, but this last requires to be sparingly and tastefully employed.

The inner surfaces of the boundary walls should be covered with ivy, which will present a mantle of verdure at all seasons. It is well to do this even where trees and shrubs are placed in front of the walls, for they are often more conspicuous than they ought to be in the winter and spring months. Portions of these walls may be rendered interesting by having half-hardy climbing plants placed against them in spaces of six or seven feet broad. To afford protection to these exotics, it is a good expedient to plant between the above-mentioned spaces vigorous specimens of *Magnolia grandiflora*, sweet bay, arbutus, and common laurel, trained up to cover three feet in breadth, and to project eighteen inches or two feet. These evergreens, if well kept, will not only form fine verdant columns, but will be found to yield a considerable degree of shelter to the more tender plants trained in the intermediate spaces. The walls of the house, as also the porches and verandahs, may be decorated with climbing plants and shrubs.

The pleasure-ground villa is generally the choice of the botanist and flower-fancier; and in the vicinity of cities it is often the abode of those whose wealth permits them to indulge a taste for fine scenery and elegant decoration. As being more complicated and more carefully furnished in all its parts, it requires a larger outlay at first, and a more laborious, and therefore more expensive keeping, than the plainer form, on which we now proceed to offer some remarks.

The Park Villa.—In this species of villa, from one-half to two-thirds of the whole area is taken up with

pasture-land, arranged into one larger or two smaller fields to suit convenience; while the remaining space is allotted to the house and its offices, the kitchen garden, and lawns with the appended shrubberies. For example, and without laying down any proportions to be adhered to invariably, say that the whole ground to be operated on amounts to seven acres: we may suppose that half an acre is occupied by the site of the house, offices, and their relative courts, that one acre is allotted to the kitchen garden, and another acre and a half is distributed among the lawns, shrubberies, and approach,—there would be left four acres for pasture to be grazed by sheep, or by a few cows, or a horse or two, as the wants of the family might require. In this way the whole place might be arranged so as to be a miniature representation of a park and pleasure-grounds on a larger scale. The grass field, then, thus promoted to the dignity of a park, may be formed on one side or other of the house, or may surround it on two or three sides, and should constitute the principal lawns. It may be divided from the dressed grounds by wire fences or iron hurdles, which, from their lightness, are better adapted for the internal fencing of small places than walls and hedges. It may also have a few small groups of trees irregularly scattered, but not dotted over it. The dressed grounds should be attached to the house; but a curtain of trees and shrubbery will be needed to encircle the little park so as to screen the boundary walls where these are too conspicuous, to shelter the kitchen garden, and, in short, to conceal anything that is objectionable. It may sometimes happen, however, that the extreme verge of the field may seem to pass imperceptibly and harmoniously into the adjacent property, and if there are no special

reasons for making the distinction, the ring curtain in that quarter may well be dispensed with. The finest part of the pleasure-grounds should be between the house and the pasture-field, and both should be laid out so that the one should appear a continuation of the other. As recommended in the other form of a villa, a considerable variety of trees and shrubs should be planted in the grounds. Besides the walks in the immediate vicinity of the house, one leading walk should pass round the boundary, communicating with those in the kitchen garden, and also with the approach, if there is one. A small lake, a fountain, vases, and other artificial decorations, may often be introduced with good effect, but only sparingly, on account of the limited extent of the dressed grounds. The kitchen garden, with its structures, may be placed at one end or along one side of the place, as convenience may dictate. If the approach comes in contact with the pasture-field, it should only skirt the side of it, and should be partially shaded by groups of shrubs and trees.

The park villa is often a very agreeable, and, though plainer in its style than the other, a very beautiful residence. If well arranged at first, it is the more easily managed of the two. Where only a moderate amount of forcing and greenhouse work is required, one man with occasional assistance, or at most two men, will be sufficient to keep a place such as that described above in perfect order.

CHAPTER XII.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE LAYING-OUT AND IMPROVEMENT OF GROUNDS.

Landscape Gardening.—Analogies to Landscape Painting.—Comparative power over Materials.—Simplicity and Multiplicity of Points of View.—Processes wholly and partly tentative.—Propriety of revision.—Utility of plans.—Hazard of preparatory operations.

In the preceding chapters we have adhered, as closely as possible, to practical views of the subjects which we have treated, and we have carefully abstained from all merely theoretical reasoning. Our preparatory studies, however, as well as our experience in the exercise of the profession, have led us to some general conclusions regarding the principles and the practice of the art, which it may be proper to bring under the notice of the reader, both as conducing to the unity and as adding to the completeness of the work. To a brief exposition of these conclusions, then, we shall devote this chapter; and we shall allow our remarks on principles to run at once into their practical applications.

The name Landscape Gardening, usually given to the

laying-out and improvement of grounds, suggests some considerations worthy of attention. Sir Walter Scott, in an interesting paper reprinted from the Quarterly Review, in his miscellaneous works, disapproves of its being called *Gardening* in any sense. "The art," he says, "has been unfortunately named. The idea of its being, after all, a variety of the gardening art, with which it has little or nothing to do, has given a mechanical turn to the whole profession, and certainly encouraged many persons to practise it with no greater qualifications than ought to be found in a tolerably skilful gardener." (*Prose Works*, vol. xxi. p. 104.) In these observations there is undeniably some truth; though it may be urged on the other hand, that a gardener is as likely to be a successful designer as the forester, the bailiff, or the road surveyor, or even the amateur, to whom the work is occasionally entrusted. Unquestionably the artist employed in this department ought to have a special and professional training; but it may also be asked, Is not the other part of the title *Landscape* Gardening a little too ambitious, and does it not proceed on an analogy calculated to mislead, and therefore to disappoint? It is well known that the expounders of this branch of art have adopted some of the principles and employed very much the language of painting. The artist in our department is supposed to create a landscape in living nature just as the painter creates one on canvas. The comparison thus instituted between the two arts, implies that there are certain resemblances between them; but if there are resemblances, it is no less certain that there are differences. A brief consideration of these harmonizing and antagonistic points may afford us some light, and will enable us to make most

of those general observations which we have proposed to offer.

First, the Landscape Painter may copy with the most scrupulous exactitude some piece of scenery actually existing; and such is the wonderful beauty and diversity of nature, that if his selection has been felicitous, the result may be among the most truthful and successful of his efforts. The Landscape Gardener can seldom copy. He may indeed fall into that sameness of style which constitutes mannerism, but he can never servilely copy; for even on the most level surfaces his materials are not often the same, and the relative situations of his permanent objects are almost always different. He is bound to *create* views, if we may here use a word of so much weight of meaning: in short, his business is what is technically called *composition*. This circumstance makes his work parallel to what, we believe, is the highest line of landscape painting, viz. the formation of pictures by the combination of the finest objects which the artist has copied into his sketch-book, or can recall by his memory, or can embody by his imagination. But here the painter has some important advantages. His canvas is at first a *tabula rasa*, a wholly unoccupied field, and his objects are fully at his command. He can put down rocks here, and water there, and buildings and trees wherever the rules of perspective or the management of his distances render them admissible. The Landscape Gardener has most of his objects laid down to him. He must accept of the locality with its natural features, and the contour of the ground, which often prescribes a particular treatment; and he must make it his business to conceal deformities, to elicit existing but unapparent beauties, and to adorn whatever is susceptible

of improvement. It is true that in these seeming disadvantages there is also some real compensation. If his broad terrene canvas is not so pliant and submissive to his will as that of a painter,—if he has not so clear a field and so absolute a command over his objects,—yet the very difficulties and peculiarities of the locality are often suggestive of his most admirable results. Sir Uvedale Price, in one of the notes to his well-known work, records the practice of Zucchi, a celebrated Roman painter of castellated scenery. It was the method of that artist, first to dash off a large rock, the more diversified and picturesque the better, and he then proceeded to build his towers on this crag and on that, according as he could find foundations for them; and it was generally observed that he was successful in his castles in proportion as he had been happy in constructing their rocky bases. Here it is easy to perceive the process by which pictorial effects were suggested to the mind of the painter. More subtil, and therefore more untraceable, may be the operation of suggestion, in the practice of Landscape Gardening, but not less certain is its influence. We believe that many of its happiest effects have flowed from this source; and on the other hand it would not be difficult to recount some lamentable instances of failure and error arising from neglect of this principle. The practical conclusion is, that the artist should never venture to design, much less execute, till he has made himself thoroughly acquainted with the natural and acquired characters of the ground.

Again, the Landscape Painter has to deal with no more than one view at a time; and he can not only place the spectator at the point most favourable for contemplating it, but by certain modes of treatment he can

compel attention to the foreground, the middle distance, and the extreme distance, as he pleases. In these respects the Landscape Gardener is by no means so fortunate. It is true that he too can lead the eye to certain definite objects, though in this his power is comparatively limited. His greatest difficulty, however, is, that his points of view are continually changing. A scene which is really beautiful, as viewed from the window of the drawing-room, may appear tame at the end of the terrace, or, as seen transversely from some point in the grounds, may exhibit little else than incongruity and confusion. These are defects which of course are to be abated or concealed. Besides one or two leading views, numerous subordinate scenes may have to be elaborated in the same range of grounds,—as many, in short, as, were they painted, would fill a gallery of moderate dimensions. Here the principle of intricacy comes to the artist's aid, if he is only skilful enough to employ it. There is also a boundless variety in the expression of trees, which often supply most beautiful and interesting pieces of verdure apart from the main beauties of the place. Distant prospects into the adjacent country are also a useful and often an available resource. It may be assumed as an axiom that a residence with a single fine view will speedily prove a wearisome one. The visitor will admire the show scene for a little, but he will soon turn away from it, inquiring, "Is this all?—have you no more pictures in your gallery?" To meet these demands the artist must provide a variety of food for the eye, which is quickly sated and wearied with uniformity. But to effect this he must not only possess invention and industry in himself, but he must be allowed time and opportunity to exercise them. If he is called but once

to lend his aid, and perhaps with an intelligible hint that the sooner he is done the better, he may proceed rapidly to work, and in the brief period conceded to him may do wonders; but the more quickly and clearly he conceives the plan of the one grand view, if there be but one, and the more perfectly he carries it into execution, the more likely he is to leave everything else an entire barren. A man may thrust his preconceived fancies on a place as fast as he can stake them out; but if the treatment is to be adjusted to the ground, and if harmony and variety of effect are desired, as they always ought to be, time should be given for the laws of suggestion to come into free play*. Here an intelligent

* "According to the common process, their time (that of improvers) is estimated at a certain number of guineas per day, and the party consulting them is not unnaturally interested in getting as much out of the professor within as little time as can possibly be achieved. The landscape-gardener is therefore trotted over the grounds two, three, or four times, and called upon to decide upon points which a proprietor himself would hesitate to determine, unless he were to visit the grounds in different lights and at different seasons and various times of the day during the course of a year. This leads to a degree of precipitation on the part of the artist, who knows his remuneration will be grudged unless he makes some striking and notable alteration, yet has little or no time allowed him to judge what that alteration ought to be. Hence men of taste and genius are reduced to act at random; hence an habitual disregard of the *genius loci*, and a proportional degree of confidence in a set of general rules, influencing their own practice, so that they do not receive from nature the impression of what a place ought to be, but impress on nature at a venture the stamp, manner, or character of their own practice, as a mechanic puts the same marks on all the goods which pass through his hands."—*Sir Walter Scott's Prose Works*. vol. xxi. p. 105.

and tasteful proprietor may render efficient aid, and of that aid a sensible artist will always be glad to avail himself. Even the expression of a feeling of want, though what is wanted is not distinctly perceived, may direct the attention of the designer, occupied with other things, to some bald or feeble point, and so by stimulating invention may lead to valuable results.

Another point of comparison between landscape painting and landscape gardening, which presents at the same time an analogy and an important difference, is to be found in the manner in which the designs contemplated are respectively carried into effect. In painting there is, or at least may be, something tentative or experimental, running throughout almost the whole of the processes which intervene between the first conception of the picture and its complete execution. The artist, if engaged in composition, traces his outlines on his canvas; but he can alter them as he goes along, and probably his success, or the want of it, in one part of the picture, will suggest a corresponding or compensating feature in another. Even when approaching a conclusion, his work is yet open to change, though such liberties may then be most unadvisable, still change is possible; but when the last touch has been given the picture is finished, and will continue so, as long as the colours and other materials endure. All along the work has been wholly in the artist's power, and he has the felicity of completing it, and stamping even its minutest parts with the abiding impress of his own mind.

"I also am a painter!" says the Garden Artist; and it is true that he creates a varied scenery; but neither are his materials nor his operations so entirely under his command. Trees and shrubs may be regarded as his

colours, but how ineffective and untractable are these when compared with the pigments on the painter's palette! And his processes are only in a slight degree tentative, at least so far as he has immediately to do with them. He can alter his plans, indeed, while they exist in his own mind or on paper, or even while he is tracing his outlines on the ground. But it is to be remembered, that the outline, or ground plan as it is called, is only the skeleton, if it be so much, of scenery which is to appear in relief in the form of trees and other elements of landscape. The process is only begun when the outlines are staked out: many other agencies and influences must operate before the contemplated result is realized. Other artists, if we may so call them, have to take up the brush and palette—the processes of nature, to sum many activities under one term,—and the axe of the woodman must have had free play, before the effect designed by the prophetic eye of taste can be accomplished. The aspect of woodland scenery changes more or less perceptibly every successive year. Suppose that the rudimentary appearance of a park, ten years from planting, could be accurately compared with its full-grown aspect fifty years from the same date, the difference would be striking indeed. Possibly the designer has never seen it since its first formation; probably his plans, in regard to the distribution of trees, were only very imperfectly executed in the first planting; it may be assumed as almost certain, that his aims respecting the thinning of masses, the feathering of outlines, and the defining of groups, have been either neglected or imperfectly attained; but meanwhile nature has steadily pursued her course, and, from a variety of causes, which can be more readily imagined than wondered at, has most inadequately realized the fair ideal of the artist;

and yet the whole scenic effect is often held to be as justly ascribable to him, as some finished gem of a picture is attributable to a Claude or a Turner. We fear that proper allowance is seldom made for this disadvantage on the part of the garden artist. It was averred, for example, by Repton, that many of those clumps which brought no small share of obloquy on the style of Brown—a style sufficiently marked with other and inherent faults—were intended by him to be thinned out into groups, but in consequence of his intentions being forgotten or disregarded, were permitted to remain and grow up into that undeniable deformity which awakened the bitter criticism of Price and others. In this Brown appears to have been made responsible for errors not his own. It is easy to see how other artists may suffer similar injustice. In short, by this means the delicate finish of the scenic picture may never have been accorded, and so the desired effect, imagined with exquisite taste, and skilfully aimed at in the primary execution, may be entirely frustrated. And how are these natural defects of the art to be remedied? Only by repeated revision. To stipulate for such revision, as the privilege of the original artist, may be inconsistent with the delicacy of a gentleman while actually engaged in his profession; but in a work like the present no delicacy should prevent the strong assertion of its necessity. Without doubt, to attain a degree of perfection the artist should be occasionally recalled to revise his work, and to correct the consequences of time by a few additional touches. But the artist may cease to practise, and his works may long outlive him: to meet these contingencies we should recommend that, in the case of any new parks and pleasure-grounds, or where any considerable addition or alteration in them has been made,

a general plan should be executed on paper, accompanied by sufficient memoranda, and kept as a record of what had been originally, or subsequently, proposed and sanctioned. By this means the designs, in their proper form, could be successively carried into effect. In visiting certain old Parks and Pleasure-grounds, bearing on their face the evidence of repeated changes, we have often wished for a plan coeval with their formation, and some documentary tracings of the alterations which time and varying taste had wrought on them. If trees had the gift of speech, they could tell us many curious tales. Such authentic memorials would be most interesting in regard to the history, and instructive as to the practice, of the art.

The general plans which we have thus recommended as a record of original designs and successive changes, are not less necessary in the primary arrangement and laying out of Parks and Pleasure-grounds. Those who have had the management of extensive and diversified operations, and have studied the means of effectually carrying them out, will not fail to appreciate their great value. We are aware that it is the custom of some amateurs, who busy themselves in landscape gardening, to sneer at plans as below the dignity and unworthy of the notice of a great artist. We must be allowed to say, that we have generally found these great artists rather defective in that practical knowledge which would fully warrant them to give a decided opinion on the subject. The architect knows well the importance and the necessity of plans and specifications in building the mansion-house, in which work many operations are to be carried on under a deputed superintendence, that would otherwise require his constant presence. So the landscape gardener, who has examined grounds with such care as to

warrant his attempting their improvement in the way of decoration, can have little difficulty in making plans and specifications for the general arrangement of the place and for the particular execution of many of the details, such as may be put into the hands of competent individuals with the assurance that they will be duly executed without his continued attendance on the grounds. There are, however, things which must be done under his own eye, or at least must be frequently inspected by him during their progress. This remark holds especially true in the extending and remodelling of old places. The opening of views, the grouping of trees and shrubs, and some other nice operations, can be effected neither by plans nor by delegation. The improver ought, if possible, to give them the benefit of his personal direction; otherwise he may find that in his absence a few trees, ay, a single tree, has been cut down, to the most serious injury of one of his best pictures. Even in such cases, however, it is beneficial for the sake of the improvements as a whole to have a general plan constructed. Undoubtedly, when little time is allowed, the artist may at once stake out some hurried designs on the ground; and this he may do with less expense of thought and contrivance than the proper treatment of the case demands, and with much less labour than is necessary to that minute survey of the locality which is required for the formation of a plan upon paper; but the probability of his erring will on that very account be proportionally greater, and the likelihood of his directions being mistaken or forgotten may be regarded as amounting to certainty.

In connection with this part of the subject, we take the liberty of remarking that it is not advisable, for

gentlemen who intend to consult a landscape-gardener, to engage in preparatory operations for the purpose of clearing the way for him. Such work is better left to the artist himself, and more particularly when he has to deal with old places. In the improvement of existing parks and pleasure-grounds, the operations have, perhaps, as close an analogy to sculpture as to painting. Give the improver a well wooded country, with a surface sufficiently diversified, and he will cut out of it a park and pleasure-ground just as a sculptor will cut a group out of a block of marble. But what would the sculptor say were the stone-cutters in the quarry to insist on reducing his block to what they conceived might be an approximate shape? Equally objectionable is preliminary interference with the proper work of the landscape gardener. We once met with an afflictive case of this kind. A gentleman had been induced to prepare for our advent by thinning out the trees and smoothing the ground in an old wood on the drawing-room front of the house. He unfortunately allowed the operations to proceed in his absence, and on his return home, which he had been obliged to leave for some months, he found several acres of grass, and instead of the old wood, a few ragged, misshapen trees, little better than bare poles, stuck here and there over the surface. The reader will readily conceive the horror of the proprietor when he discovered that the levelling Goths had not contented themselves with smoothing the ground, but had also swept away trees which it would take a century to replace. It was with deep sympathy that we surveyed the scene of desolation, mingled with regret, that for the preservation of many elements of beauty which had, without doubt, existed, we had arrived nine months too late.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ARBORETUM.

Definition.—Recent Introduction.—General idea of Arrangement.

Sect. I. Scientific treatment of the Arboretum.—Introductory Remarks.—Dr. Lindley's Classification of the Natural Orders.—Explanations.—Synopsis of Orders and Genera.—Application of Principles.—Transference of the System to the Ground.

Sect. II. Decorative Treatment of the Arboretum.—Object in view.—Employment of larger Trees.—Lawns.—Surfaces planted.—Evergreens.—Arboretums attached to Private Residences.—Sites in Pleasure-Grounds.

An Arboretum, as now planted, may be defined to be a collection of hardy trees and shrubs, arranged according to their natural affinities. The different species and varieties are placed together under the genera, orders, and natural groups to which they belong; and by this means their resemblances and differences are more easily recognized and distinguished—from their being brought into proximity—than they would be in any promiscuous distribution. The affinities to which we have alluded are best preserved when the arrangement adopted is that of some one of the botanical systems constructed on the principle of Natural Orders; and fortunately these too

exhibit most conspicuously those more external and prominent characters which are apt to strike the eye of even a casual observer. We have thus a happy union of the scientific and the popular elements. Such collections of trees and shrubs are extremely interesting to the botanist, as presenting to his outward eye, in material and living presence, the various forms which in their more refined relations enter into his abstract and recondite arrangements; but they also possess much interest to the general student of nature, exhibiting, as they do, the number and diverse characters of the trees and underwood which tenant the mighty forests, the tangled brakes, the stunted scrubs, and barren heaths, that cover the valleys, plains, and mountains of the colder regions of the globe.

Arboretums are only of recent introduction as decorative accompaniments to country residences and public gardens. For a long period, indeed, a considerable variety of trees and shrubs have been cultivated in parks and pleasure-grounds; and flowering shrubs, in particular, have always been favourite materials of ornament in flower-gardens. But scientific classifications of these forms of vegetable life received little attention previous to the formation, in 1823, of the arboretum in the garden belonging to the London Horticultural Society, at Turnham Green. Since that great and meritorious collection attracted the notice which was due to it, many similar, though generally less extensive, arboretums have been formed; so that now no moderate-sized country residence or public park and garden can be considered complete unless something of the kind enters into their arrangements. Undoubtedly the finest arboretum now in existence, at least so far as we are aware, is that in the Royal Gardens at Kew, though even there

the limitation of the space to which it is restricted leaves some reasons for regret, which, however, we trust will be removed by the national liberality as applied and regulated by the Commissioners of Woods and Forests.

In order to realize its aims and adequately to fulfil its main purposes, an arboretum requires a botanical arrangement; and that commonly adopted has been the Natural System of the celebrated De Candolle. Such is the method followed by Loudon in his great work, 'The Arboretum Britannicum,' and also in his abridgment of it in his 'Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs.' In this arrangement the Natural Orders are thrown into three great divisions, which, in the actual construction of an arboretum, we have found to be not a little unwieldy and unmanageable. We very greatly prefer the classified Alliances of orders given by Dr. Lindley in his 'Vegetable Kingdom,' as allowing a more unfettered distribution of the materials, and therefore yielding more abundant opportunities for the eliciting of picturesque effects than any other system we have yet studied. We have no doubt that a careful examination of Dr. Lindley's valuable work, and a practical acquaintance with the subject, will lead most impartial inquirers to the same conclusion. At the same time the reader is reminded that any botanical arrangement of living vegetables can be only an approximation of a very fragmentary character. Trees and shrubs compose only a part of the system of nature, though happily some of the groups are very complete, even when made up of the hardy species. It is evident that the linear arrangements, such as those to be found in catalogues of names, are not to be entertained as satisfactory. The distribution is necessarily made on super-

ficial space, that is, on space of two dimensions, as it is technically called. Any one who studies the interesting indications of "position," appended by Dr. Lindley to each of his natural orders, will readily perceive the difficulties which exist in this quarter. Some have thought that a perfect co-ordination of affinities can be made only on space of three dimensions, as, for example, in the manner the stars are distributed in the firmament. We cannot pursue this subject, which would lead us into the most profound depths of the science of botany; and indeed we need not enter into it, as in the actual formation of an arboretum we are compelled to work on surfaces. Let it be remembered, then, that both on account of the fragmentary nature of the materials employed, and their numerous and intertwining relations, as well as the superficial form of the space operated on, the arrangement can only be an approximation when considered as a whole.

Sect. I.—Scientific Treatment of the Arboretum.

In this section it is proposed to give a sketch of the Natural System of botany as it may be embodied in a living collection of hardy trees and shrubs. This, we are aware, may appear something different from, and discordant with, the other subjects treated in this volume; nevertheless, on mature consideration, we feel constrained either to present it to our readers as absolutely necessary to render the remainder of our remarks intelligible, or to omit the interesting and important subject of the arboretum altogether. We might as well discuss the topography of a country without a map, as describe an arboretum, or give directions for its formation, without

reference to the scientific principles on which its arrangement is based. We trust the reader will not be repelled by the terminology, which it must be owned has a somewhat formidable look, but which no one has ever imagined could be materially simplified, and at the same time retain its exactness. Even the unbotanical reader, by running his eye along the English names, will be able to form a pretty correct conception of the materials of which an arboretum is composed. Persons about to undertake the execution of such work will find in the following Synopsis the general outlines of an arrangement which they may modify or abridge according to the special objects they have in view. To those who may think our labour useless, we shall only say that we should have considered a much slighter sketch a boon the first time we were called to lay out an arboretum.

As already stated, we prefer Dr. Lindley's arrangement of the Natural Orders, as most suited for the effective adornment of an arboretum; accordingly we have borrowed the following syllabus of classification, with some very slight modifications of the genera, from the second edition of his 'Vegetable Kingdom.' The reader who desires fuller information regarding the alliances, orders, and genera, will find it amply supplied in that admirable work. Of course, in regard to the species, he must have recourse to books containing detailed descriptions, or to the larger catalogues which have been published by Loudon and others. Loudon's 'Arboretum Britannicum' and 'Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs' may also be consulted with advantage, or rather may be regarded as means essential to success. We refer throughout to his Natural Orders, exhibited in his 'Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs,' as affording detailed

descriptions of the species. Any hardy plants recently introduced may easily be inserted into their proper places as soon as their respective genera and orders are ascertained.

In connection with the genera we have indicated whether the individuals are trees or shrubs, whether they are deciduous or evergreen, or whether they are partly the one and the other. When the genus is not generally hardy, it is marked as sub-hardy; and when there are hardy and sub-hardy species in cultivation, this fact also is marked. Where no such distinction is made, the plants may be considered as hardy in the average climate of the United Kingdom. The heights specified must be regarded as the general altitude of the genus rather than the stature of the individual species; the latter being often extremely varied, in some cases ranging towards the higher, in others towards the lower limit. The numbers of species and varieties are sometimes only approximative. Mr. Loudon, for example, describes 170 willows, while we have marked only 100; and even that lower number it would probably be difficult to procure. We believe that there are about 1500 species and 1000 botanical varieties of hardy trees and shrubs—exclusive of what may be called florists' varieties of roses, azaleas, etc.—cultivated in our well-appointed nurseries. Of course, a selection of these is sometimes all that the extent of the ground to be occupied will permit to be employed.

As many of Dr. Lindley's alliances and orders do not contain plants which are ligneous and hardy, they are of course omitted. For the sake of convenience we have marked the alliances and orders, selected for our present purpose, with running numbers, beginning in both cases

from unity; but to prevent confusion we have quoted the numeration of 'The Vegetable Kingdom' throughout, giving the numbers of its classes and alliances within parentheses, thus: for a class (V. K. IV.), and for an alliance (V. K. 16.) We beg the reader's attention to the following

List of Abbreviations.

D. Deciduous; denoting plants shedding their leaves in autumn.
E. Evergreen.
SE. Sub-evergreen; applied to plants retaining part of their foliage through winter.
T. Tree.
S. Shrub.
Cl. Climber—a plant climbing or twining and requiring or finding support.
Tr. Trailing—applied to plants creeping or lying on the ground.
h. Hardy; **sh.** sub-hardy, *i. e.* hardy in some places but not in others.
Sp. Species; v. botanical variety.

Synopsis of the Natural Orders and Genera of Plants which may be employed in forming an Arboretum.

Class ENDOGENS. (V. K. IV.)

Alliance 1. LILIALES. (V. K. 16.)
Ord. 1. Liliaceæ. *Lilyworts.* (Lindl. 62; Loud. 80.)
Yucca. *Adam's Needle.* **E. S. sh.** 4–10 ft. Sp. 10; v. 2.
Ruscus. *Butcher's Broom.* **E. S.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 4; v. 3.
Borya. **D. S.** 5–8 ft. Sp. 3.

Class DICTYOGENS. (V. K. V.)

Alliance 2. DICTYOGENS. (Lindl.)
Ord. 2. Smilaceæ. *Sarsaparillas.* (Lindl. 69; Loud. 79.)
Smilax. **E. D. Cl.** Sp. 16.

Class GYMNOGENS. (V. K. VI.)

Alliance 3. GYMNOGENS. (Lindl.)

Ord. 3. Pinaceæ. *Conifers.* (Lindl. 74; Loud. 77.)

Sub-ord. 1. Abieteæ. *Firs.*

Pinus. *Pine.* **E. T. S.** 10–100 ft. Sp. 67; v. 27.

Abies. *Fir and Cedar.* **E. D. T. S.** 10–200 ft. Sp. 40; v. 29.

Picea. Larix. Cedrus.

Araucaria. *Chili Pine.* **E. T.** 100 ft. Sp. 1.

Cunninghamia. **E. T. sh.** Sp. 1.

Sequoia. **E. T. h. sh.** 50–200 ft. Sp. 2.

Sub-ord. 2. Cupresseæ.

Juniperus. *Juniper.* **E. T. S. h. sh.** 1–40 ft. Sp. 31; v. 12.

Callitris. **E. T. sh.** 30–40 ft. Sp. 1.

Libocedrus. *Chili Arborvitæ.* **E. T. h. sh.** 30–70 ft. Sp. 3.

Biota. *Chinese Arborvitæ.* **E. T. S. h. sh.** 15–50 ft. Sp. 5; v. 4.

Thuia. *Arborvitæ.* **E. T. S.** 15–40 ft. Sp. 3.

Cupressus. *Cypress.* **E. T. S. h. sh.** 15–40 ft. Sp. 10; v. 2.

Chamæcyparis. *White Cedar.* **E. T.** 10–30 ft. Sp. 5; v. 3.

Taxodium. *Deciduous Cypress.* **D. T. h. sh.** 20–70 ft. Sp. 4.

Glyptostrobus. **E. S. h. sh.** 10–15 ft. Sp. 2.

Cryptomeria. *Japan Cedar.* **E. T. h. sh.** 15–50 ft. Sp. 2.

Fitzroya. *Fitzroy Yew.* **E. T.** 20–100 ft. Sp. 1.

Sax-Gothea. *Prince Albert's Yew.* **E. T.** 30 ft. Sp. 1.

Ord. 4. Taxaceæ. *Taxads.* (Lindl. 75; Loud. 76.)

Taxus. *Yew.* **E. T.** 10–40 ft. Sp. 3; v. 9.

Podocarpus. *Lobb's Yew.* **E. T.** 40 ft. Sp. 1.

Torreya. *Torrey's Yew.* **E. T.** 20–40 ft. Sp. 3.

Cephalotaxus. *Japanese Yew.* **E. T.** 20–30 ft. Sp. 5.

Salisburia. *Maiden-hair Tree.* **D. T.** 15–50. Sp. 1.

Class EXOGENS. (V. K. VII.)

Alliance 4. AMENTALES. (V. K. 18.)

Ord. 5. Casuarinaceæ. *Beefwoods.* (Lindl. 77.)

Casuarina. **E. S. sh. W.** 9–12 ft. Sp. 1.

Ord. 6. Betulaceæ. *Birchworts.* (Lindl. 78; Loud. 69.)

Betula. *Birch.* **D. T. S.** 3–60 ft. Sp. 12; v. 11.

Alnus. *Alder.* **D. T. S.** 6–60 ft. Sp. 11; v. 10.

Ord. 7. Altingiaceæ. *Liquidambar.* (Lindl. 79; Loud. 73.)

Liquidambar. **D. T.** 30–40 ft. Sp. 2.

Ord. 8. Salicaceæ. *Willowworts.* (Lindl. 80; Loud. 68.)

Salix. *Willow.* **D. T. S.** 3–70 ft. Sp. 100; v. 15.
Populus. *Poplar.* **D. T.** 30–100 ft. Sp. 18; v. 15.
Ord. 9. MYRICACEÆ. *Galeworts.* (Lindl. 81; Loud. 74.)
Myrica. *Gale.* **D. E. S.** 3–12 ft. Sp. 2; v. 1.
Comptonia. **D. S.** 3–4 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 10. ELÆAGNACEÆ. *Oleasters.* (Lindl. 82; Loud. 62.)
Shepherdia. **D. T. S.** 8–20 ft. Sp. 2.
Hippophaë. **D. T. S.** 6–16 ft. Sp. 2; v. 1.
Elæagnus. **D. T. S.** 10–20 ft. Sp. 7; v. 3.
ALLIANCE 5. URTICALES. (V. K. 19.)
Ord. 11. MORACEÆ. (Lindl. 87; Loud. 65.)
Morus. *Mulberry.* **D. T.** 20–30 ft. Sp. 4; v. 13.
Maclura. **D. S.** 6–10 ft. Sp. 1.
Ficus. *Fig.* **D. T. S.** 5–20 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 12. PLATANACEÆ. (Lindl. 89; Loud. 72.)
Platanus. *Plane.* **D. T. S. h.** 60–80 ft. Sp. 4; v. 3.
ALLIANCE 6. EUPHORBIALES. (V. K. 20.)
Ord. 13. EUPHORBIACEÆ. (Lindl. 90; Loud. 64.)
Buxus. *Box.* **E. S.** 4–15 ft. Sp. 2; v. 8.
Ord. 14. EMPETRACEÆ. *Crowberries.* (Lindl. 93; Loud. 78.)
Empetrum. *Crowberry.* **E. S.** 6–12 in. Sp. 2; v. 8.
ALLIANCE 7. QUERNALES. (V. K. 21.)
Ord. 15. CORYLACEÆ. *Mastworts.* (Lindl. 95; Loud. 70.)
Carpinus. *Hornbeam.* **D. T.** 10–70 ft. Sp. 3; v. 2.
Ostrya. *Hop-hornbeam.* **D. T.** 15–40 ft. Sp. 2.
Corylus. *Hazel.* **D. T. S.** 5–50 ft. Sp. 4; v. 8.
Fagus. *Beech.* **D. E. T.** 20–80 ft. Sp. 3; v. 6.
Castanea. *Spanish Chestnut.* **D. T. S.** 8–80 ft. Sp. 2; v. 6.
Quercus. *Oak, Ilex.* **D. E. T. S.** 15–100 ft. Sp. 36; v. 48.
Ord. 16. JUGLANDACEÆ. *Juglands.* (Lindl. 96; Loud. 67.)
Juglans. *Walnut.* **D. T.** 30–60 ft. Sp. 4; v. 4.
Carya. *Hickory.* **D. T.** 60–80 ft. Sp. 8; v. 2.
Pterocarya. **D. T.** 20–40 ft. Sp. 1.
ALLIANCE 8. GARRYALES. (V. K. 22.)
Ord. 17. GARRYACEÆ. *Garryads.* (Lindl. 97; Loud. 71.)
Garrya. **E. S.** 6–10 ft. Sp. 2.
ALLIANCE 9. MENISPERMALES. (V. K. 23.)
Ord. 18. MENISPERMACEÆ. *Menispermads.* (Lindl. 104: Loud. 5.)
Menispermum. *Moonseed.* **D. Cl.** 8–10 ft. Sp. 2.
Cocculus. **E. Tr.** 1–1½ ft. Sp. 1.
ALLIANCE 10. VIOLALES. (V. K. 26.)

Ord. 19. Flacourtiaceæ. *Bixads.* (Lindl. 110; Loud. 23.)
Azara. E. S. W. Sp. 1.
Ord. 20. Tamaricaceæ. (Lindl. 118; Loud. 29.)
Tamarix. *Tamarisk.* D. S. 5–15 ft. Sp. 2.
Alliance 11. CISTALES. (V. K. 27.)
Ord. 21. Cistaceæ. (Lindl. 122: Loud. 8.)
Cistus. *Rock Rose.* SE. S. sh. 2–8 ft. Sp. 12.
Helianthemum. *Sun Rose.* SE. Tr. 6–12 in. Sp. 8; v. 20.
Ord. 22. Brassicaceæ. *Crucifers.* (Lindl. 123; Loud. 7.)
Vella. *Cress Rocket.* SE. S. 2–4 ft. Sp. 1.
Alliance 12. MALVALES. (V. K. 28.)
Ord. 23. Malvaceæ. *Mallowworts.* (Lindl. 130; Loud. 9.)
Hibiscus. *Althæa Frutex.* D. S. 3–6 ft. Sp. 1; v. 13.
Sida. D. S. 6–8 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 24. Tiliaceæ. *Lindenblooms.* (Lindl. 131; Loud. 10.)
Tilia. *Lime-tree.* D. T. 20–90 ft. Sp. 3; v. 11.
Corchorus. D. S. 6–10 ft. Sp. 1.
Alliance 13. SAPINDALES. (V. K. 29.)
Ord. 25. Polygalaceæ. *Milkworts.* (Lindl. 133; Loud. 58.)
Polygala. *Milkwort.* E. S. 6 in. Sp. 1.
Ord. 26. Staphyleaceæ. (Lindl. 135; Loud. 19.)
Staphylea. *Bladder-nut.* D. S. 6–10 ft. Sp. 2.
Ord. 27. Sapindaceæ. *Soapworts.* (Lindl. 136; Loud. 13.)
Æsculus. *Horse-chestnut sp.* D. T. 20–60 ft. Sp. 6; v. 4.
Pavia. *Horse-chestnut sp.* D. T. S. 4–40 ft. Sp. 8. v. 3.
Kœlreuteria. D. T. 30–40 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 28. Aceraceæ. *Maples.* (Lindl. 138; Loud. 13.)
Acer. *Maple, Sycamore.* D. T. 20–80 ft. Sp. 20; v. 17.
Negundo. *Box-elder.* D. T. 30–50 ft. Sp. 1; v. 2.
Alliance 14. GUTTIFERALES. (V. K. 30.)
Ord. 29. Ternstrœmiaceæ. *Theads.* (Lindl. 142; Loud. 11.)
Malachodendron. D. T. 6–12 ft. Sp. 1.
Stuartia. D. S. 6–10 ft. Sp. 1.
Gordonia. D. SE. S. 6–10 ft. Sp. 2.
Ord. 30. Hypericaceæ. *Tutsans.* (Lindl. 146; Loud. 12.)
Hypericum. *St. John's Worts.* D. SE. S. 1–5 ft. Sp. 9; v. 2.
Alliance 15. RANALES. (V. K. 32.)
Ord. 31. Magnoliaceæ. *Magnoloids.* (Lindl. 151; Loud. 3.)
Magnolia. D. E. T. S. h. sh. 3–50 ft. Sp. 10; v. 10.
Liriodendron. *Tulip-tree.* D. T. 40–80 ft. Sp. 1; v. 1.
Ord. 32. Anonaceæ. *Anonads.* (Lindl. 142; Loud. 4.)

Uvaria. *Asiminia* (syn.). **D. S.** 6–10 ft. Sp. 1.

Ord. 33. RANUNCULACEÆ. *Ranunculoids.* (Lindl. 144; Loud. 1.)

Clematis. *Virgin's Bower.* **D. E. Cl.** Sp. 16; v. 18.

Atragene. **D. Cl.** Sp. 3.

Pæonia. *Peony.* **D. S.** 3–7 ft. Sp. 1; v. 6.

Xanthorrhiza. *Yellowroot.* **D. S.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 1.

ALLIANCE 16. BERBERALES. (V. K. 33.)

Ord. 34. BERBERIDACEÆ. *Berberids.* (Lindl. 159; Loud. 6.)

Berberis. *Berberry.* **D. E. S.** 6–15 ft. Sp. 20; v. 11.

Mahonia. **E. S.** 1–7 ft. Sp. 6.

Ord. 35. VITACEÆ. *Vineworts.* (Lindl. 140; Loud. 16.)

Vitis. *Vine.* **D. Cl.** Sp. 5; v. 3.

Cissus. *Ampelopsis* (syn.). **D. Cl.** Sp. 1.

Ord. 36. PITTOSPORACEÆ. *Pittosporads.* (Lindl. 141.)

Pittosporum. **E. S. W.** 6–10 ft. Sp. 1.

Billardiera. **W.** Sp. 1.

Sollya. **S. W.** 8–10 ft. Sp. 1.

ALLIANCE 17. ERICALES. (V. K. 34.)

Ord. 37. ERICACEÆ. *Heathworts.* (Lindl. 169; Loud. 43.)

(1.) *Ericeæ.*

Erica. *Heath.* **E. S.** ½–6 ft. Sp. 12; v. 15.

Calluna. *Ling.* **E. S.** 1–3 ft. Sp. 1; v. 12.

Menziesia. *Bryanthus* (syn.). **E. S.** ½–2 ft. Sp. 3.

Andromeda. **D. E. S.** ½–10 ft. Sp. 16; v. 12.

Lyonia. **D. E. S.** 2–5 ft. Sp. 10.

Clethra. **D. S.** 3–4 ft. Sp. 5; v. 1.

Epigæa. **E. Tr.** Sp. 2.

Gaultheria. **E. S.** 1–3 ft. Sp. 3.

Pernetya. **E. S.** 2–6 ft. Sp. 4.

Arbutus. *Strawberry-tree.* **E. S. h. sh.** 3–25 ft. Sp. 10; v. 6.

Arctostaphylos. *Bear-berry.* **E. Tr.** Sp. 3.

(2.) *Rhododendreæ.*

Azalea. **D. E. S.** ½–6 ft. Sp. 14; v. 60.

Kalmia. **E. S.** 1–5 ft. Sp. 35; v. 7.

Rhododendron. **E. D. S. h. sh.** 1–15 ft. Sp. 35; v. 60.

Rhodora. **D. S.** 2–4 ft. Sp. 1.

Leiophyllum. **D. S.** ½–1. Sp. 1.

Ledum. **E. S.** 2–4 ft. Sp. 5.

ALLIANCE 18. RUTALES. (V. K. 35.)

Ord. 38. ANACARDIACEÆ. *Terebinths.* (Lindl. 174; Loud. 24.)

Pistacia. **E. D. I. sh.** *Pistachia-tree.* 10–20 ft. Sp. 3; v. 5.

Duvaua. **E. S. W.** Sp. 3.
Rhus. *Sumachs.* **D. T. S. Cl.** 4–20 ft. Sp. 8; v. 10.
Ord. 39. Xanthoxylaceæ. *Xanthoxyls.* (Lindl. 177; Loud. 17.)
Xanthoxylon. *Toothache-tree.* **D. S.** 10–12 ft. Sp. 2; v. 1.
Ptelea. **D. S.** 6–10 ft. Sp. 2; v. 2.
Ailanthus. *The Ailanto.* **D. T. Sh.** 15–50 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 40. Ochnaceæ. *Coriarieæ* (syn. Loud.). (Lindl. 178; Loud. 18.)
Coriaria. **D. S.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 1.
Alliance 19. SILENALES. (V. K. 37.)
Ord. 41. Polygonaceæ. *Buckwheats.* (Lindl. 191; Loud. 58.)
Atraphaxis. **SE. S.** ½–3 ft. Sp. 1.
Tragopyrum. **SE. S.** 1–2 ft. Sp. 3.
Calligonum. **E. S.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 1.
Alliance 20. CHENOPODALES. (V. K. 38.)
Ord. 42. Chenopodiaceæ. *Chenopods.* (Lindl. 195; Loud. 57.)
Atriplex. *Orache.* **SE. S.** 4–6 ft. Sp. 2.
Diotis. **D. S.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 1.
Chenopodium. *Goose-foot.* **D. S.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 2.
Alliance 21. DAPHNALES. (V. K. 41.)
Ord. 43. Thymelaceæ. *Daphnads.* (Lindl. 203; Loud. 60.)
Daphne. *Spurge Laurel.* **E. D. S. h. sh.** 1–4 ft. Sp. 14; v. 4.
Mezereum. *Mezereon.* **D. S.** 2–6 ft. Sp. 1; v. 2.
Dirca. *Leatherwood.* **D. S.** 2–4 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 44. Lauraceæ. *Laurels.* (Lindl. 205; Loud. 59.)
Laurus. *Sweet Bay.* **E. S.** 5–20 ft. Sp. 1.; v. 6.
Alliance 22. ROSALES. (V. K. 42.)
Ord. 45. Calycanthaceæ. *Calycanths.* (Lindl. 207; Loud. 27.)
Calycanthus. *Allspice.* **D. S.** 3–8 ft. Sp. 4; v. 9.
Chimonanthus. *Winter-flower.* **D. S. W.** 4–6 ft. Sp. 8; v. 3.
Ord. 46. Fabaceæ. *Leguminous Plants.* (Lindl. 209; Loud. 25.)
Piptanthus. **SE. S. sh. W.** 6–8 ft. Sp. 1.
Thermopsis. **SE. S. sh. W.** 6–8 ft. Sp. 1.
Adenocarpus. **D. S.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 5.
Ulex. *Whin, Furze.* **E. S.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 4; v. 1.
Spartium. *Spanish Broom.* **E. S.** 6–10 ft. Sp. 1; v. 2.
Genista. *Broom.* **D. SE. S. Tr.** 1–6 ft. Sp. 24; v. 8.
Cytisus. *Cytians, Laburnum.* **D. SE. T. S. Tr.** 1–30 ft. Sp. 27; v. 9.
Ononis. *Rest-harrow.* **D. S.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 2.
Indigofera. *Indigo.* **D. S. W.** Sp. 2.

Amorpha. *Bastard Indigo.* **D. S.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 6; v. 4.
Wisteria. **D. Cl. W.** Sp. 1.
Robinia. *Locust-tree.* **D. T. S.** 6–60 ft. Sp. 8; v. 19.
Sutherlandia. **D. S.** 5–8 ft. Sp. 1.
Colutea. *Bladder-senna.* **D. S.** 3–12 ft. Sp. 5.
Caragana. *Siberian Pea-tree.* **D. T. S.** 1–20 ft. Sp. 13; v. 4.
Halimodendron. *Salt-tree.* **D. S.** 3–6 ft. Sp. 2; v. 3.
Astragalus. *Milk-vetch.* **D. S.** 6–12 in. Sp. 1.
Coronilla. *Scorpion-senna.* **D. S.** 3–10 ft. Sp. 4.
Edwardsia. **E. S. W.** Sp. 1.
Sophora. **D. T.** 30–50 ft. Sp. 2.
Virgilia. **D. T. S.** 10–30 ft. Sp. 2; v. 4.
Gymnocladus. **D. T.** 10–30 ft. Sp. 2; v. 4.
Cercis. *Judas-tree.* **D. T. S.** 10–30 ft. Sp. 2; v. 4.
Gleditschia. **D. T.** 15–50 ft. Sp. 6; v. 7.
Acacia. **D. S. sh.** Sp. 3.

Ord. 47. Drupaceæ. *Almondworts.* (Lindl. 210; Loud. 26.)
Amygdalus. *Almond.* **D. T. S.** 2–20 ft. Sp. 4; v. 9.
Persica. *Peach.* **D. T. W.** Sp. 2; v. 8.
Prunus. *Plum.* **D. T. S.** 3–30 ft. Sp. 9; v. 13.
Armeniaca. *Apricot.* **D. T. W.** Sp. 4; v. 4.
Cerasus. *Cherry and Laurels.* **D. E. T. S.** 3–60 ft. Sp. 30; v. 18.

Ord. 48. Pomaceæ. *Appleworts.* (Lindl. 211; Loud. 26.)
Cydonia. *Quince.* **D. T. S.** 5–20 ft. Sp. 3; v. 5.
Pyrus. *Pear, Apple.* **D. T. S.** 4–60 ft. Sp. 42; v. 29.
Aria.
Malus.
Sorbus.
Mespilus. *Medlar.* **D. T.** 10–20 ft. Sp. 2; v. 4.
Amelanchier. **D. T.** 15–30 ft. Sp. 5; v. 3.
Cotoneaster. **D. E. SE. S. Tr.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 10; v. 5.
Photinia. **E. T. h. sh.** 15–20 ft. Sp. 4.
Cratægus. *Hawthorn.* **D. E. T. S.** 4–30 ft. Sp. 30; v. 52.
Stranvæsia. **E. S. W.** 10–15 ft. Sp. 1.

Ord. 49. Rosaceæ. *Roseworts.* (Lindl. 213; Loud. 26.)
Rosa. *Rose.* **D. E. S. Cl.** 1–20 ft. Sp. 63; v. 35.
Potentilla. *Cinquefoil.* **SE. S.** 1–4 ft. Sp. 3; v. 2.
Rubus. *Bramble, Raspberry.* **D. S. T.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 13; v. 13.
Purshia. **D. S. sh.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 1.
Dryas. **E. T.** 6 in. Sp. 1.

Kerrea. **D. S.** 2–3 ft. Sp. 1.
Spiræa. *Queen of the meadows.* **D. S. h. sh.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 26; v. 4.

Alliance 23. SAXIFRAGALES. (V. K. 43.)
Ord. 50. Hydrangeaceæ. (Lindl. 215; Loud. 34.)
Hydrangea. **D. S. sh.** 3–6 ft. Sp. 6; v. 1.

Alliance 24. RHAMNALES. (V. K. 44.)
Ord. 51. Ulmaceæ. *Elmworts.* (Lindl. 221; Loud. 66.)
Celtis. *Nettle-tree.* **D. T.** 15–40 ft. Sp. 9; v. 2.
Planera. **D. T.** 20–60 ft. Sp. 12; v. 1.
Ulmus. *Elm-tree.* **D. T.** 40–80 ft. Sp. 12; v. 41.
Ord. 52. Rhamnaceæ. *Rhamnads.* (Lindl. 222; Loud. 22.)
Paliurus. *Christ's thorn.* **D. T. S.** 10–20 ft. Sp. 2.
Zizyphus. **D. S.** 5–10 ft. Sp. 3.
Rhamnus. *Buckthorn.* **D. E. T. S.** 2–20 ft. Sp. 16; v. 6.
Ceanothus. **D. E. S. h. sh.** 4–6 ft. Sp. 4.
Berchemia. **D. Cl.** 8–10 ft. Sp. 1.
Colletia. **D. S.** 3–4 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 53. Celastraceæ. *Spindle-trees.* (Lindl. 225; Loud. 20.)
Euonymus. *Spindle-tree.* **D. SE. T. S. h. sh.** 6–30 ft. Sp. 7.
Celastrus. *Staff-tree.* **D. Cl.** 12–20 ft. Sp. 1.
Hartogia. **E. S.** 1–2 ft. Sp. 1.
Myginda. **E. S.** 3–4 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 54. Sapotaceæ. *Sapotads.* (Lindl. 227; Loud. 46.)
Argania. **E. S. W.** Sp. 1.
Bumelia. **SE. T. S. h. sh.** 8–15 ft. Sp. 5.
Ord. 55. Styracaceæ. *Storaxworts.* (Lindl. 228; Loud. 44, 45.)
Styrax. **D. S.** 4–10 ft. Sp. 4.
Halesia. *Snowdrop-tree.* **D. T.** 10–30 ft. Sp. 3.

Alliance 25. GENTIANALES. (V. K. 45.)
Ord. 56. Ebenaceæ. *Ebenads.* (Lindl. 229; Loud. 47.)
Diospyrus. *Date-plum.* **D. T.** 20–30 ft. Sp. 4; v. 2.
Ord. 57. Aquifoliaceæ. *Hollyworts.* (Lindl. 230; Loud. 21.)
Ilex. *Holly.* **E. T. S.** 10–40 ft. Sp. 12; v. 24.
Prinos. *Winter-berry.* **D. E. S.** 5–10 ft. Sp. 7.
Nemopanthes. **D. S.** 3–5 ft. Sp. 2; v. 6.
Ord. 58. Apocynaceæ. *Dogbanes.* (Lindl. 231; Loud. 50.)
Vinca. *Periwinkle.* **E. S.** 1–2 ft. Sp. 1; v. 6.

Alliance 26. SOLANALES. (V. K. 46.)
Ord. 59. Oleaceæ. *Oliveworts.* (Lindl. 237; Loud. 48.)
Sub-ord. 1. Oleæ.

Chionanthus. *Fringe-tree.* **D. S.** 5–10 ft. Sp. 1; v. 3.
Olea. *Olive.* **E. S. W.** Sp. 1.
Phillyrea. **E. T. S.** 5–30 ft. Sp. 9.
Ligustrum. *Privet.* **E. D. S.** 6–12 ft. Sp. 3; v. 6.

Sub-ord. 2. FRAXINEÆ.

Fraxinus. *Ash.* **D. T.** 30–100 ft. Sp. 20; v. 24.
Ornus. *Flowering Ash.* **D. T.** 20–40 ft. Sp. 4.
Fontanesia. **SE. S.** 8–12 ft. Sp. 1.
Syringa. *Lilac.* **D. S.** 6–14 ft. Sp. 4; v. 8.
Forsythia. **D. S.** 8–10 ft. Sp. 1.

Ord. 60. SOLANACEÆ. *Nightshades.* (Lindl. 238; Loud. 53.)
Fabiana. **E. S. W.** 8–10 ft. Sp. 1.
Solanum. *Nightshade.* **SE. Cl.** 20–30 ft. Sp. 1.
Atropa. *Deadly Nightshade.* **D. Cl.** 6–8 ft. Sp. 1.
Grabowskia. **D. S.** 6–8 ft. Sp. 1.
Lycium. *Box-thorn.* **D. Cl.** 6–30 ft. Sp. 6.

Ord. 61. ASCLEPIADACEÆ. *Asclepiads.* (Lindl. 229; Loud. 51.)
Periploca. *Virginian Silk.* **D. Cl.** Sp. 1.

ALLIANCE 27. ECHIALES. (V. K. 48.)

Ord. 62. JASMINACEÆ. *Jasmineworts.* (Lindl. 249; Loud. 49.)
Jasminum. *Jasmine.* **SE. S.** 6–12 ft. Sp. 7; v. 3.

Ord. 63. LAMIACEÆ. *Labiates.* (Lindl. 255; Loud. 55.)
Lavandula. *Lavender.* **E. S.** 2–4 ft. Sp. 1.
Rosmarinus. *Rosemary.* **E. S.** 3–5 ft. Sp. 1.
Phlomis. **E. S.** 4–5 ft. Sp. 1.

Ord. 64. VERBENACEÆ. *Verbens.* (Lindl. 256; Loud. 56.)
Vitex. *Chaste-tree.* **D. S.** 6–8 ft. Sp. 3; v. 1.

Ord. 65. MYOPORACEÆ. *Myoporads.* (Lindl. 257.)
Myoporum. **E. S. sh.** 1–3 ft. Sp. 1.

ALLIANCE 28. BIGNONIALES. (V. K. 49.)

Ord. 66. BIGNONIACEÆ. *Bignoniads.* (Lindl. 262; Loud. 52.)
Bignonia. *Trumpet-flower.* **D. S. Cl. W.** Sp. 1.
Tecoma. **D. Cl.** Sp. 2.
Catalpa. **D. T. h. sh.** Sp. 1.

Ord. 67. SCROPHULARIACEÆ. *Figworts.* (Lindl. 264; Loud. 54.)
Maurandia. **S. E. Cl. W.** Sp. 1.
Pawlownia. **D. T. sh.** 20–40 ft. Sp. 1.
Buddlea. **D. S.** 8–12 ft. Sp. 1.

ALLIANCE 29. CAMPANALES. (V. K. 50.)

Ord. 68. ASTERACEÆ. *Composites.* (Lindl. 273; Loud. 42.)
Aster. *Starwort.* **D. S. sh.** 4–5 ft. Sp. 2.

Artemisia. *Wormwood.* **D. S.** 3–4 ft. Sp. 1.

ALLIANCE 30. MYRTALES. (V. K. 51.)

Ord. 69. ALANGIACEÆ. *Alangiads.* (Lindl. 275; Loud. 61.)

Nyssa. *Jupelo.* **D. T.** 10–15 ft. Sp. 4.

Ord. 70. MYRTACEÆ. *Myrtleblooms.* (Lindl. 282; Loud. 74.)

Punica. *Pomegranate.* **D. S. W.** Sp. 1; v. 5.

Myrtus. *Myrtle.* **E. S. W.** Sp. 1; v. 2.

ALLIANCE 31. GROSSALES. (V. K. 52.)

Ord. 71. GROSSULARIACEÆ. *Currantworts.* (Lindl. 287; Loud. 32.)

Ribes. *Currant.* **D. S.** 2–10 ft. Sp. 45; v. 37.

Ord. 72. ESCALLONIACEÆ. *Escalloniads.* (Lindl. 288; Loud. 33.)

Escallonia. **S. E. S.** 3–10 ft. Sp. 4; v. 3.

Itea. **D. S.** 2–5 ft. Sp. 1.

Ord. 73. PHILADELPHACEÆ. *Syringas.* (Lindl. 289; Loud. 30.)

Philadelphus. *Mock Orange.* **D. S.** 3–10 ft. Sp. 12; v. 4.

Decumaria. **D. S. W.** 4–5 ft. Sp. 1.

Deutzia. **D. S.** 3–10 ft. Sp. 2; v. 4.

ALLIANCE 32. CINCHONALES. (V. K. 54.)

Ord. 74. VACCINIACEÆ. *Cranberries.* (Lindl. 291; Loud. 43.)

Vaccinium. *Bleaberry, Whortleberry.* **D. E. S.** 1–10 ft. Sp. 32; v. 10.

Oxycoccos. *Cranberry.* **S. E. S. Tr.** ½–2 ft. Sp. 3.

Ord. 75. CAPRIFOLIACEÆ. *Caprifoils.* (Lindl. 294; Loud. 40.)

Sub-ord. 1. LONICEREÆ.

Symphoricarpus. *Snowball-berry.* **D. S.** 3–6 ft. Sp. 4; v. 1.

Diervilla. **D. S.** 3–4 ft. Sp. 1.

Weigelia. **D. S.** 4–6 ft. Sp. 1.

Leycesteria. **SE. S. W.** 5–7 ft. Sp. 1.

Caprifolium. *Honeysuckle.* **D. E. Cl.** Sp. 12; v. 7.

Lonicera. *Honeysuckle.* **D. S.** Sp. 18.

Sub-ord. 2. SAMBUCEÆ.

Viburnum. *Wayfaring-tree, Lauristine.* **D. E. S.** 5–12 ft. Sp. 19; v. 11.

Sambucus. *Elder.* **D. T. S.** 4–30 ft. Sp. 4; v. 8.

ALLIANCE 33. UMBELLALES. (V. K. 55.)

Ord. 76. APIACEÆ. *Umbellifers.* (Lindl. 296.)

Bupleurum. **SE. S.** 4–6 ft. Sp. 2.

Ord. 77. ARALIACEÆ. *Ivyworts.* (Lindl. 297; Loud. 36.)

Aralia. *Angelica-tree.* **D. S.** 5–12 ft. Sp. 2.

Hedera. *Ivy.* **E. Cl.** Sp. 6; v. 8.

Ord. 78. CORNACEÆ. *Cornels.* (Lindl. 298; Loud 37.)

Benthamia. **SE. S. sh.** 5–12 ft. Sp. 1.
Cornus. *Dogwood.* **D. S.** 5–20 ft. Sp. 1; v. 2.
Aucuba. **E. S.** 4–10 ft. Sp. 1.
Ord. 79. HAMAMELIDACEÆ. *Witch Hazels.* (Lindl. 299; Loud. 37.)
Hamamelis. *Witch Hazel.* **D. T.** 15–25 ft. Sp. 1; v. 2.
Fothergilla. **D. S.** 3–6 ft. Sp. 1; v. 2.
ALLIANCE 34. ASARALES. (V. K. 56.)
Ord. 80. SANTALACEÆ. *Sandalworts.* (Lindl. 301; Loud. 61.)
Osyris. *Poet's Cassia.* **SE. Tr.** Sp. 1.
Ord. 81. LORANTHACEÆ. *Loranths.* (Lindl. 302; Loud. 39.)
Viscum. *Misseltoe.* **E.** Parasite.
Ord. 82. ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ. *Birthworts.* (Lindl. 303; Loud. 63.)
Aristolochia. *Birthwort.* **D. Cl.** Sp. 2.

CONSPECTUS OF THE CLASSES, ALLIANCES, AND ORDERS OF THE PRECEDING ARRANGEMENT.

(The Number of Genera, Species, and Varieties are marked after each Order.)

CLASS ENDOGENS.

Alliance 1. LILIALES.
Ord. 1. Liliaceæ.
Gen. 3; sp. 17; v. 5.

CLASS DICTYOGENS.

Alliance 2. DICTYOGENS.
Ord. 2. Smilaceæ.
Gen. 1; sp. 16.

CLASS GYMNOGENS.

Alliance 3. GYMNOGENS.
Ord. 3. Pinaceæ. 17; 149; 45.
Abieteæ.
Cupresseæ.
4. Taxaceæ. 5; 11; 5.
Gen. 22; sp. 160; v. 50.

CLASS EXOGENS.

Alliance 4. AMENTALES.
Ord. 5. Casuarinaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
Ord. 6. Betulaceæ. 2; 23; 21.
7. Altingiaceæ. 1; 2; 0.
8. Salicaceæ. 2; 100; 30.
9. Myricaceæ. 2; 3; 1
10. Elæagnaceæ. 3; 11; 6.
Gen. 11; sp. 140; v. 76.

Alliance 5. URTICALES.
Ord. 11. Moraceæ. 3; 6; 13.
12. Platanaceæ. 1; 4; 13.
Gen. 4; sp. 10; v. 26.

Alliance 6. EUPHORBIALES.
Ord. 13. Euphorbiaceæ. 1; 2; 8.
14. Empetraceæ. 1; 2; 8.
Gen. 2; sp. 4; v. 16.

Alliance 7. QUERNALES.
Ord. 15. Corylaceæ. 6; 49; 70.
16. Juglandaceæ. 3; 13; 26.
Gen. 9; sp. 62; v. 76.

Alliance 8. GARRYALES.

Ord. 17. Garryaceæ. 1; 2; 0.
Gen. 1; sp. 2.

Alliance 9. Menispermales.
Ord 18. Menispermaceæ.
Gen. 2; sp. 3.

Alliance 10. Violales.
Ord. 19. Flacourtiaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
20. Tamaricaceæ. 1; 2; 0.
Gen. 2; Sp. 3.

Alliance 11. Cistales.
Ord. 21. Cistaceæ. 2; 20; 20.
22. Brassicaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
Gen. 3; sp. 21; v. 20.

Alliance 12. Malvales.
Ord. 23. Malvaceæ. 2; 2; 13.
24. Tiliaceæ. 2; 4; 11.
Gen. 4; sp. 6; v. 24.

Alliance 13. Sapindales.
Ord. 25. Polygalaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
26. Staphyleaceæ. 1; 2; 0.
27. Sapindaceæ. 3; 15; 7.
28. Aceraceæ. 2; 21; 19.
Gen. 7; sp. 39; v. 26.

Alliance 14. Guttiferales.
Ord. 29. Ternstrœmiaceæ. 3; 4; 0.
30. Hypericaceæ. 1; 9; 2.
Gen. 4; sp. 13; v. 2.

Alliance 15. Ranales.
Ord. 31. Magnoliaceæ. 2; 11; 11.
32. Anonaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
33. Ranunculaceæ. 4; 21; 24.
Gen. 7; sp. 33; v. 35.

Alliance 16. Berberales.
Ord. 34. Berberidaceæ. 2; 26; 11.
35. Vitaceæ. 2; 6; 3.
36. Pittosporaceæ. 3; 3; 0.
Gen. 7; sp. 35; v. 14.

Alliance 17. Ericales.
Ord. 37. Ericaceæ.
Ericeæ. 11; 69; 46.
Rhododendreæ. 6; 61; 120.
Gen. 17; sp. 130; v. 166.

Alliance 18. Rutales.
Ord. 38. Anacardiaceæ. 3; 14; 15
39. Xanthoxylaceæ. 3; 4; 2
40. Ochnaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
Gen. 7; sp. 19; v. 17.

Alliance 19. Silenales.
Ord. 41. Polygonaceæ.
Gen. 3; sp. 6.

Alliance 20. Chenopodales.
Ord. 42. Chenopodiaceæ.
Gen. 3; sp. 5.

Alliance 21. Daphnales.
Ord. 43. Thymelaceæ. 3; 16; 6.
44. Lauraceæ. 1; 1; 6.
Gen. 4; sp. 17; v. 12.

Alliance 22. Rosales.
Ord. 45. Calycanthaceæ. 2; 12; 12.
46. Fabaceæ. 25; 130; 69.
47. Drupaceæ. 5; 52; 52.
48. Pomaceæ. 8; 97; 98.
49. Rosaceæ. 7; 108; 54.
Gen. 47; sp. 399; v. 285.

Alliance 23. Saxifragales.
Ord. 50. Hydrangeaceæ.
Gen. 1; sp. 6; v. 1.

Alliance 24. Rhamnales.
Ord. 51. Ulmaceæ. 3; 33; 44.
52. Rhamnaceæ. 6; 27; 6.
53. Celastraceæ. 4; 10; 0.
54. Sapotaceæ. 2; 6; 0.
55. Styracaceæ. 2; 7; 0.
Gen. 17; sp. 83; v. 50.

Alliance 25. Gentianales.
Ord. 56. Ebenaceæ. 1; 4; 2.

Ord. 57. Aquifoliaceæ. 4; 20; 30.
58. Apocynaceæ. 1; 1; 6.
Gen. 6; sp. 25; v. 38.

Alliance 26. Solanales.

Ord. 59. Oleaceæ.
Oleæ. 4; 14; 9.
Fraxineæ. 5; 30; 32.
60. Solanaceæ. 5; 10; 0.
61. Asclepiadaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
Gen. 15; sp. 55; v. 41.

Alliance 27. Echiales.

Ord. 62. Jasminaceæ. 1; 7; 3.
63. Lamiaceæ. 3; 3; 0.
64. Verbenaceæ. 1; 3; 1.
65. Myoporaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
Gen. 6; sp. 14; v. 4.

Alliance 28. Bignoniales.

Ord. 66. Bignoniaceæ. 3; 4; 0.
67. Scrophulariaceæ. 3; 3; 0.
Gen. 3; sp. 7.

Alliance 29. Campanales.

Ord. 68. Asteraceæ. 2; 3; 0.
Compositæ
Gen. 2; sp. 3.

Alliance 30. Myrtales.

Ord. 69. Alangiaceæ. 1; 4; 0.
Ord. 70. Myrtaceæ. 2; 2; 7.
Gen. 3; sp. 6; v. 7.

Alliance 31. Grossales.

Ord. 71. Grossulariaceæ. 1; 45; 37.
72. Escalloniaceæ. 2; 5; 8.
73. Philadelphaceæ. 3; 15; 16.
Gen. 6; sp. 65; v. 41.

Alliance 32. Cinchonales.

Ord. 74. Vacciniaceæ. 2; 35; 10.
75. Caprifoliaceæ. 8; 60; 27.
Lonicereæ.
Sambuceæ.
Gen. 10; sp. 95; v. 37.

Alliance 33. Umbellales.

Ord. 76. Apiaceæ. 1; 2; 0.
77. Araliaceæ. 2; 8; 8.
78. Cornaceæ. 3; 3; 2.
79. Hamamelidaceæ. 2; 2; 4.
Gen. 8; sp. 15; v. 14.

Alliance 34. Asarales.

Ord. 80. Santalaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
81. Loranthaceæ. 1; 1; 0.
82. Aristolochiaceæ. 1; 2; 0.
Gen. 3; sp. 4.

A careful inspection of the preceding Synopsis will suggest most of the scientific principles on which the arrangement of an arboretum must proceed. It will be understood that the individual species of plants unite to form genera, the lowest but most perfect combinations of vegetables that exist in nature. It will also be perceived that cognate genera coalesce into orders, which are the next important aggregations; and these orders,

by a highly refined analysis and synthesis of characters, are made to comprise alliances and classes. These successive combinations, then, give rise to what we may call *generic, ordinal, allied,* and *classific* groupings; the last however we mention chiefly for the sake of completeness, because, though carefully preserved, it will be almost invisible, except in one or two cases, on account of the multitude of subordinate members which it includes. Every one will admit the propriety of planting each genus by itself, and this accordingly is the first step in the arrangement. But the genera, as spread out on the ground, may be combined into orders; and these orders, again, may be made to occupy such positions that the allied races, or "alliances," may be marshalled together in space, and may be exhibited to the eye in living presence as well as presented to the understanding in theory. It is to the proper collocation of the orders and alliances that attention must be chiefly directed in the scientific treatment of the arboretum.

A consideration of the Synopsis will bring out other important results. By tracing the numbering of the orders and alliances, as quoted from 'The Vegetable Kingdom' of Dr. Lindley, the reader will observe that many of the orders, alliances, and even classes, which exist in a complete system of plants, are excluded from our list by the conditions imposed by our cold climate and the arborescent growth of the subjects employed. The orders that remain are often found in a sadly mutilated state. In the *Fabaceæ,* for example,—the old "pea tribe," or the Papilionaceous order, as it was wont to be called,—the genera, as estimated in 'The Vegetable Kingdom,' amount to 467, while we have been able to assign only twenty-five as available to our present pur-

pose. It is hardly needful to point out the immense disruption of affinities these chasms must cause, both in the alliances and in the internal structure of the orders. Hence the arrangements of an arboretum can be at best only fragmentary; but that is no reason for neglecting or disregarding the materials for combination which are within our reach. The fragments that remain to us are capable of assuming a highly scientific form, and so may be invested with attractive interest.

Now, in planting the trees and shrubs of an arboretum we might begin at one end of the classification, it matters not at which, and taking the first genus that came to hand, we might put down its species in a straight or curved line, or double line, and we might proceed to the other genera successively, till we had gone through the whole series, as we would wind off a thread from a reel. The lines might be drawn along a border within the four sides of an enclosure, or might occupy narrow parallel borders, separated by walks, or might assume the form of a spiral, running from the exterior of the space to its centre, or reversely. This is what we have already called the *linear* arrangement; but though it has been adopted in some nurseries for the sake of mercantile convenience, it is highly objectionable in various points of view. Not to speak at present of the sacrifice of beauty thus made, it is evident that this collocation preserves only the affinities which a genus or order bears to that immediately preceding, and to the other immediately succeeding; and these undoubtedly do not include the whole of its relations. As already noticed, Dr. Lindley, in his 'Vegetable Kingdom,' appends to each of his orders an instructive exhibition of its *position;* that is, he puts the order in question in the centre, and

right and left of it the two orders in main affinity, while two in weaker affinity are placed over and under it at right angles. We have thus a *star*, composed of a nucleus and four rays, and it is probable that it would be easy, in some cases, to multiply the rays considerably. Something of this kind ought to be adopted on the ground; but it is not difficult to perceive that the stellar arrangement, if attempted to be strictly carried out in practice, would lead to great complication of figure, and, from the interlacing of affinities, might produce inextricable confusion. The orders, then, must be formed into minor groups or masses of varying form and size, according to their extent,—some genera will require a considerable group for themselves,—and these subordinate members must be combined and co-ordinated in conformity with the principles of the alliance of which they form parts. Only the main relations can be taken into account; and the combination should approach that of a map, according to the old illustration, suggested, we believe, by Linnæus himself. Let the reader take a coloured map of England, and select one of the midland counties—such as Leicestershire,—he will find six other counties conterminous with it, and bounding it by frontier lines of varying form and length. Nothing can afford a better image of an order or alliance of orders, in the Natural System, as represented on the ground. Of course, when planted, the boundaries of the respective genera or orders must not be in actual contact. They should be separated, not by a dotted line as in maps, not by a narrow grass verge as in some gardens, but by lawns of a sufficient breadth to allow the distinctive characters of the groups to be perceptible. The distance or proximity of the groups—in other words, the breadths of the lawns—

are to be regulated according to the closer or more remote characters of the prevailing affinities.

It is only in the botanic garden, in the public park, or in private grounds where botanical characters are in high consideration, that an arboretum, in its full extent, can be arranged on strictly scientific principles. Even in these the system can be carried out with rigid precision only at the expense of some baldness, and with no small allowance of the dotting nuisance. For the sake of public instruction, or for other purposes, a very complete collection may be desirable—the larger the better, we would say; but as no eye can possibly command 2500 trees and shrubs at once, we should be disposed to recommend the free use of those tall and conspicuous genera and species which are naturally fitted to harmonize the more discordant elements of the scenery. It must be remembered that in every collection of trees there are a variety of considerations which must be taken into account, particularly in connection with private residences. There is the interest arising from the rarity of the species and the completeness of the assemblage—qualities that will have preponderating weight where botanical partialities are strong. There is the satisfaction derived from contemplating the beauty and magnitude of particular specimens of trees; and that will be chiefly affected by the lovers of arboriculture in itself. And the student of the picturesque will be attracted by the peculiar physiognomy of uncommon plants and by the scenic effect of the whole. Some of these features of an arboretum, as separable from its strictly scientific character, we shall endeavour to review in the following section.

Sect. II.—Decorative Treatment of an Arboretum.

In this part of our subject we return to the principal object of our little work, viz., the adornment of country residences. It is to be presumed that there are few who are willing to contemplate a living collection of trees and shrubs without experiencing the pleasurable emotions which their elegance of form and beauty of tint are fitted to inspire. In such as would dispense with these enjoyments, the scientific instinct must be very strong indeed. We trust that the vast majority of our readers would rejoice to find a new source of pleasure in an ornamental assemblage of plants. We come then to consider how, in the construction of an arboretum, the botanic interest may be modified and its scientific rigour softened, while its exactness may not be seriously impaired.

In the arrangement of the arboretum there are certain orders and alliances which include the trees of largest growth; these claim special attention for the selection of their position, as they not only require a liberal allowance of space, but also become the principal objects on account of their breadth and altitude. They are mostly to be found in Alliances 3, 4, 7, 12, 13, 22, 24, 26. In distributing them on the ground, their groups, of whatever rank they may be—*i.e.* whether *generic, ordinal,* or *allied*—should be so managed, as not only to be in requisite union with the cognate families of humbler growth, but also to become the leading and most conspicuous features of the scene. Where this expedient is properly employed it will add much variety to the whole, and will produce a greatly superior effect to that

attained by a mere botanical succession, or by the intermingling of many genera in the same group, or where the place assigned to each plant is determined by its stature, and not by its generic character. Though we disapprove of the intermingling of genera with each other, we hold that many of them may be put in juxtaposition. There are even certain alliances in which the numbers of genera and species are so limited that they may very properly form combined groups, as in the following associated pairs: 8–9, 10–11, 19–20, 27–28, 29–30.

Between the different groups of trees and shrubs lawns of varying breadth should be interposed; the broader lawns being partly occupied with clumps of low-growing trees and shrubs, and the narrower glades being left entirely open. The distance at which the trees and shrubs should be planted in their respective groups must depend on the magnitude which the individual species acquire in this country. While there should be space for a pretty full development of each, they should, generally speaking, not be placed at such distances apart as to prevent various members of the group from coming into contact with each other, when they have attained a considerable size. At the same time the finer and more graceful forms should be so stationed as to appear to the greatest advantage; and to those that are less important may be assigned inferior places. The margins of the large groups may be feathered by smaller ones, or by single trees and shrubs; but this must be done so irregularly, and with such a leaning forward in the major mass, or with such other relation between it and the single trees, as to obviate the effect of dotting, which, as the besetting sin of arboretums, ought to be carefully guarded against.

On ground with a flat surface, and soil of a uniform quality, a combined botanical and pictorial grouping of the whole collection will be the principal object of study. Certain shrubs will require special soils, such as peat and sand, and these should be formed for them. Where there is a considerable diversity of surfaces and soils, attention ought to be directed not only to the grouping on the principles already indicated, but also to the effect of the proposed distribution in relation to the surface which is to be covered, and to the soils on which the plants are to grow. We must consider what group will appear to most advantage on a given hill, or knoll, or slope, or hollow, and whether also the soils of these may not be more suitable for one order or family than for another. A fine hollow with moist soil might seem, at first sight, to promise a propitious site for willows, alders, and poplars, and yet on examination it may be found that such locality may be better adapted, both in reference to beauty and luxuriance of growth, for the hardier sorts of what are usually called American shrubs. On the other hand it may be ascertained, with some degree of certainty, that the low damp space referred to would prove injurious to the more tender pines, cistus, magnolias, and arbutus. The diversities of climate arising from differences in exposure and evaporation, even within the limited space of a dozen acres, is often very considerable. We are aware that to attend properly to these and similar considerations is no easy matter, but they do not on that account lose their importance; and they should, if possible, receive the attention which is due to them.

In an arboretum arranged on strictly botanical principles, there is an invariable deficiency of the effect produced by evergreen trees, as these valuable means of

decoration are mostly confined to Orders 3 and 4, viz., *Coniferæ* and *Taxaceæ*, and in the method proposed they are all placed in one locality. To counteract or contrast with the bare and impoverished aspect during winter of the deciduous tribes which pervade the arboretum, we would recommend the severance of these evergreen orders into generic, or even sub-generic, groups, which, if properly distributed and connected, would tend to relieve the effect adverted to, without their losing to any considerable extent their rightful position in their own orders. But even if their ordinal continuity were to suffer interruption, it were better that it should be so, than that they should all be confined to one place. We also recommend the employment of the ordinary evergreen shrubs as promiscuous underwood in many of the tall deciduous groups; this will not materially effect their scientific character, while it imparts to the whole grouping a more clothed character, and improves the general effect of the ornamental scenery.

Hitherto we have been adverting to an arboretum formally constructed as such, and of considerable extent; we may now view it as an appendage to the park and pleasure-grounds of a country residence. In such a case its site should be chiefly in the pleasure-grounds, where it can be mingled with, or made to form a part of, the dressed grounds. Such a position is generally advantageous, as the walks and keeping of the environs afford great facilities for the culture and the display of trees and shrubs. We would however by no means recommend the occupation of the whole grounds with a botanical arboretum. A place of this description would present numerous groups of a scientific character; but the incessant variation of the forms and foliage of the trees

and shrubs would certainly diminish greatly, if it did not altogether destroy, the harmonious repose produced by considerable masses of the same kind of tree. Groups composed of single specimens of the different species of oaks (*Quercus*), elms (*Ulmus*), planes (*Acer*), etc., would be utterly deficient in that graceful and impressive dignity which is exhibited by large groups and masses of the English oak and other common species of the above mentioned genera. We do not deny that there are other species of these genera but little known, which would be as effective were they treated in the same way; but we mean that in ornamental planting there must be some breadth of the same boughs and foliage before any pleasure can be conveyed to the mind apart from the interest created by variety.

In making part of the pleasure-grounds the basis of the arboretum, we would form the large groups or masses of a magnitude proportioned to the extent of the place, and we would plant them with the finest trees, whether old or new, to constitute the leading features of the scene. Taking these as the groundwork, we would relieve or set them off by single trees of the species belonging to the same genera, throwing groups of a similar composition into the adjacent places of the park; or, using the same groundwork as before, we would introduce *generic, ordinal,* or *allied* groups of selected species into such positions as would contribute to the variety and beauty of the whole. We strongly recommend the selection of materials to proprietors forming arboretums in the vicinity of private residences. There are some hundreds of trees and shrubs which may safely be left to the botanic garden and public park. Probably there are few genera which deserve to be taken in the whole.

On the other hand there are many fine trees and shrubs but little planted, which, with judicious treatment, might tend to remove the reproach of "the shrubbery's insipid scenes." Much remains to be done in this way; and it is not to be doubted, that a moderate-sized but well-selected arboretum is the most effectual means of doing it. It may be added, that, though the pleasure-ground affords the most desirable site for the arboretum, there are many parks in which it may be planted in the woods, especially where there are walks, or where they can easily be formed. On the outskirts of the woods, or along the sides of open rides penetrating into their interior, a pretty full arboretum might be formed, composed of trees and of the stronger and less ornamental shrubs, reserving the more showy or less hardy species of both for the decoration of the dressed grounds. An arboretum in the woods might exhibit more of the linear arrangement than is admissible in any other situation; and the irritative variety, which is felt to be so offensive in the pleasure-ground, would be softened if not wholly sunk in the ponderous masses of the surrounding trees.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE PINETUM.

Remarks on Special Collections of Trees.—The Pinetum.—Materials and Arrangement.—Enumeration of Species, with Observations on the Groups.—Effects of Climate.—Soil.—Early Cultivation of the Plants.—Planting of the Pinetum.—Pruning of the Trees.—Decorative Treatment of the Pinetum.

Many persons, whose limited domains do not permit, or whose scientific zeal does not incite them to plant an Arboretum, may yet be induced to form extensive collections of a few particular genera. A botanist, for example, may begin by cultivating a few willows in order to study their characters at his leisure, and he may add to his stock till it swells out to a magnitude approaching that magnificent Salicetum existing at Woburn Abbey. So a lover of wild roses may extend his attention and predilection to the whole of the species and numerous varieties of that beautiful family; and such has been the origin of many fine Rosaries. We should like to see this method of special culture more frequently exemplified. We have observed a long walk in a pleasure-ground, skirted by a row of oaks, exhibiting many diversified seminal varieties, if not distinct species,

and the thought occurred that it would be a fine thing to have a broad ride bordered with oaks in the sunny expanse of a wide park or in the open glades of a sheltered forest. We are assured that a quercetum, an aceretum, and various other analogous collections, might be formed, possessing great value in themselves, and imparting a decided character to a place which, from its limited extent or other circumstances, might be naturally uninteresting.

The Pinetum is unquestionably the most important of all the special collections of trees, whether as a member of a general arboretum or as planted by itself; and accordingly it is deservedly receiving increasing attention throughout the country. From the low banks of the Thames to the subalpine slopes of the Grampians, it is year after year more frequently planted. This very interesting collection of trees is composed of the natural families of pine, cypress, yew, and other kindred races, or what, in popular, though not very accurate language, are called Conifers. At present there are in cultivation about twenty hardy genera, and nearly 280 distinct species and varieties, which, with the exception of about fifteen, are evergreen. From a fourth to a third of the whole may be considered sub-hardy in many localities. A number of them are shrubs; but the most are tall trees, even in this country, and in their native habitats some attain a prodigious altitude. Deducting the low and bushy sorts, there still remain a sufficient number, when one of a species or variety in the extensive genera, and one or two in the smaller are employed, especially if well arranged in generic and subdivisional order, to furnish an evergreen arboretum of several acres, room being allowed for the full development of the trees.

In order to render our observations intelligible, as well as to have an opportunity of conveying useful information, we deem it needful to give an enumeration of the species which have been ascertained, or may be expected, to live and thrive in our climate. We adopt the scientific arrangement and nomenclature of Endlicher, as best suited to our present purpose*. To the several groups and subdivisions we shall append brief remarks on their respective characters, or on other matters connected with them worthy of notice. At the end of the chapter we shall offer some general observations on the influence of soil and climate in relation to these trees, and on the pictorial arrangement of the Pinetum as a whole. The reader is requested to remember that when no indication is given the species is known to be hardy;—that *h?* denotes that this character is doubtful—*s h* means sub-hardy—and that the figures attached to the right of the specific names mark the average or probable height in feet. An asterisk is prefixed to a few species not yet introduced into this country.

* It will be observed that the arrangement of Endlicher, taken from his 'Synopsis Coniferarum,' and corresponding to the class and alliance *Gymnogens* of Lindley, differs in the order of sequence from that given from 'The Vegetable Kingdom,' in our Synopsis of Orders in the chapter on The Arboretum. We do not profess to adjudicate on their respective scientific merits. Perhaps the latter is better adapted to express the external relations of the Order in a general system. In a detached Pinetum we should prefer Endlicher's subdivisions. The reader may adopt either as it suits his convenience.

Much valuable and interesting information, regarding pines and the kindred genera, may be found in Messrs. Lawson and Son's 'List of Plants of the Fir Tribe,' and in Messrs. Knight and Perry's 'Synopsis of the Coniferous Plants grown in Great Britain.'

Synopsis of the Arrangement of the Pinetum.

Orders.	Suborders.	Genera.	Groups.
Cupressineæ	Juniperinæ	Juniperus	Caryocedrus.
			Oxycedrus.
			Sabina.
	Actinostrobeæ	Callitris.	
		Libocedrus.	
	Thuiopsideæ	Biota.	
		Thuia.	
		Thuiopsis.	
		Fitzroya.	
	Cupressineæ veræ	Cupressus.	
		Chamæcyparis.	
	Taxodineæ	Taxodium.	
		Glyptostrobus.	
		Cryptomeria.	
Abietineæ	Abietineæ veræ	Pinus	Tsuga.
			Abies.
			Picea.
			Larix.
			Cedrus.
			Cembra.
			Strobus.
			Pseudo-Strobus.
			Tæda.
			Pinaster.
			Pinea.
	Araucarieæ	Araucaria.	
	Cunninghamieæ	Cunninghamia.	
		Sequoia.	
Podocarpeæ		Podocarpus.	
		Microcachrys.	
		Saxe-Gothea.	
Taxineæ		Salisburia.	
		Cephalotaxus.	
		Torreya.	
		Taxus.	

Order I. CUPRESSINEÆ.

Suborder I. *JUNIPERINÆ.*

Gen. 1. JUNIPERUS.

Juniperus.—Group 1. *Caryocedrus.*

1. J. drupacea, *bush.*

Juniperus.—Group 2. *Oxycedrus.*

2. J. macrocarpa, 10–12 ft.
3. J. Oxycedrus, 10–12 ft.
4. J. rufescens, *bush.*
5. J. —— brevifolia.
6. J. hemisphærica, 1–3 ft.
7. J. nana, 3–5 ft.
8. J. —— alpina.
9. J. communis, 4–20 ft.
10. J. vulgaris, *bush.*
11. J. —— Hispanica, 10–15 ft.
12. J. —— Caucasica, *bush.*
13. J. —— arborescens, 10–18 ft.
*14. J. rigida.
*15. J. taxifolia.

In this group, none of the sorts reach the habit of trees. The foliage of 2, 7, 13, is of a light green, with a glaucous hue; 10 and 11 are of a deep green. Those of an erect form, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13, group well with spreading shrubs, 12 has fine drooping branchlets; the others are suitable for rockworks or for covering bare sandy knolls.

Juniperus.—Group 3. *Sabina.*

16. J. prostrata.
17. J. recurva, *shrub.*
18. J. squamata, 3–6 ft.
19. J. Davurica, *tree.*
20. J. Chinensis, 20–30 ft.
21. J. Pseudo-Sabina, *bush.*
22. J. Sabina, 3–4 ft.
23. J. —— humilis.
24. J. —— variegata.
25. J. sabinoides, *bush.*
26. J. oophora, *s h, bush.*
27. J. fœtidissima, *tree.*
28. J. excelsa, *tree.*
29. J. —— nana.
30. J. procera, *tree.*
31. J. occidentalis, *h ?* 15–30 ft.
32. J. Virginiana, 20–30 ft.
33. J. —— australis.
34. J. —— variegata.
35. J. —— glauca, *h ?*
36. J. —— argentea.
37. J. —— pendula.
38. J. Mexicana, *h ? tree.*
39. J. flaccida, *h ? tree.*
40. J. Bermudiana, *h ? tree.*
41. J. tetragona, *h ? shrub.*
42. J. Phœnicea sclerocarpa.
43. J. —— malacocarpa.
44. J. sphærica, *tree.*

Position Doubtful.

45. J. Gossinthanea, *h ?*
46. J. Japonica.

Doubtful Species.

47. J. gracilis.
48. J. cernua.

49. J. dimorpha.
50. J. aquatica.
51. J. glauca.
52. J. Cedro.
53. J. racemosa.
54. J. prostrata.
55. J. religiosa.

The size and forms of the species in this group are very varied: 27, 28, and 31 are pyramidal; 20 and 26 are oblongated, as is also 32 when young; 17 and 37 are fine shrubs with erect branches and pendulous branchlets; 26 and 44 are erect, with loose spreading branches; 42 is pyramidal, with slender weeping branches; 16, 23, 24 are prostrate shrubs. The foliage of 21, 36, 39 is of a light silvery green; 28, 34, of a glaucous green; 22 and 32, of a sombre green, and the latter with a glaucous tint; 18, 25, 27, 32, 41 are of a dark green colour. *J. procera* (30) is a large useful timber tree in Abyssinia.

Suborder II. *ACTINOSTROBEÆ.*

Gen. 1. CALLITRIS.

1. C. quadrivalvis, *h? tree.*

Gen. 2. LIBOCEDRUS.

1. L. Doniana, *h?* 30–70 ft.
2. L. tetragona.
3. L. Chilensis.

Callitris is a large tree from Mount Atlas, with horizontal branches, and shining green leaves. *Libocedrus* 2 and 3 are from the Andes of Southern Chili and Patagonia, where, it is said, they rival *Araucaria imbricata*, and are both very fine trees; 3 has a pyramidal head resembling the upright Cypress, with drooping branchlets and vivid green foliage.

Suborder III. *THUIOPSIDEÆ.*

Gen. 1. BIOTA.

1. B. orientalis, 10–15 ft.
2. B. —— expansa.
3. B. —— glauca.
4. B. —— Nepalensis.
5. B. —— Sieboldii.
6. B. orientalis pyramidalis.
7. B. Tartarica, *tree.*
8. B. stricta, *tree.*
9. B. pendula, *bush.*

The species of *Biota*, or Chinese *Arbor-vitæ*, form handsome erect shrubs, of a compact habit and of rather slow growth. *B. pendula* (9) is an elegant bush or small tree, with slender branches and thread-like drooping branchlets. The foliage of 1 is bright green when young, acquiring at length a dark sombre colour; 3 has a light glaucous hue, and 9 a light green.

Gen. 2. THUIA.

1. T. occidentalis, 20–30 ft.
2. T. plicata, *tree*.
3. T. gigantea, *h?* 60–70 ft.

These species, popularly called *Arbor-vitæ*, are of more rapid growth than those of the previous genus; 1 is of an elongated pyramidal form when young, becoming afterwards more spreading and irregular, and is of a light tawny green; 3 is a handsome tree, with spreading branches.

Gen. 3. THUIOPSIS.

1. T. dolobrata, *h?*
2. T. flagelliformis, *h?*

These are handsome trees, resembling the *Arbor-vitæ*, but of doubtful hardiness.

Gen. 4. FITZROYA.

1. F. Patagonica, 100 ft.

A beautiful evergreen tree recently introduced from Patagonia, with drooping branches and shining green leaves: it resembles *Libocedrus tetragona* when old.

Suborder IV. *CUPRESSINEÆ VERÆ.*

Gen. 1. CUPRESSUS.

1. C. horizontalis, 30–40 ft.
2. C. sempervirens, 30–40 ft.
3. C. torulosa, 60–100 ft.
4. C. —— elegans.
5. C. —— viridis.
6. C. glauca, *h?* 10–30 ft.
7. C. thurifera, *tree*.
8. C. funebris, 60 ft.
9. C. Uhdeana, *tree*.
10. C. Goveniana, 10 ft.
11. C. macrocarpa, 60 ft.
12. C. Lindleyi, *tree*.

This is a beautiful genus, of which most of the species have an erect habit, with horizontal branches; 2 has upright branches, and is the well-known ornament of cemeteries on the shores of the Mediterranean; 6 is the cedar of Goa, a spreading tree with pendulous branches; 8 has been already described, p. 97; 11 has tabulated branches, like the Cedar of Lebanon. The foliage of 1 and 2 is of a sombre, 3, 6, 8 of a glaucous, and 10 and 11 of a vivid green. *C. macrocarpa* is a good timber-tree, and thrives well in poor soils and exposed positions in England.

Gen. 2. CHAMÆCYPARIS.

1. C. sphæroidea, *tree*.
2. C. —— atrovirens.
3. C. —— glauca.
4. C. —— foliis variegatis.
5. C. squarrosa, *h? bush*.
6. C. ericoides, *h? bush*.
7. C. Nutkaensis, *tree*.
8. C. thurifera, *tree*.
*9. C. obtusa, 60–80 ft.
*10. C. pisifera, *tree*.

Some plants of 1, the white cedar, have a compact, and others a spreading habit; 3 has gracefully curved branches, with numerous spreading branchlets. *C. thurifera* is a spreading tree. The foliage of 2 is of a deep green; and that of 3 and 5 of a glaucous green.

Suborder V. *TAXODINEÆ.*

Gen. 1. TAXODIUM.

1. T. distichum, 50–100 ft.
2. T. adscendens, *h? tree.*
3. T. microphyllum, *h?*
4. T. Hugelii, *h? tree.*

This is a deciduous family, with beautiful light green foliage. *T. distichum*, the well-known deciduous Cypress, is of a slender pyramidal form, growing to a large size in England, as at Sion House; but which, though hardy in most places in Scotland, scarcely ever grows above 12 or 15 feet high. The other species are not more robust.

Gen. 2. GLYPTOSTROBUS.

1. G. heterophyllus, *small tree.*
2. G. pendula, *h? bush.*

This is a new genus established by Endlicher. The species are shrubs or low trees, not yet much known.

Gen. 3. CRYPTOMERIA.

1. C. Japonica, *h?* 60–100 ft.
2. C. nana, *h? bush.*

The first species becomes a large tree in China; but it is still doubtful whether it will be more than a bush in this country. It succeeds best in a mild moist climate.

Order II. ABIETINEÆ.

Suborder I. *ABIETINEÆ VERÆ.*

Gen. 1. PINUS.

Pinus.—Group 1. *Tsuga.*

(Cones drooping. Leaves solitary and flat.)

*1. P. Tsuga, 25–30 ft.
2. P. Brunoniana, *h?* 70–80 ft.
3. P. Canadensis, 20–50 ft.
4. P. Douglasii, 150–200 ft.
5. P. —— taxifolia.

Species 1 has not yet been introduced; 2 and 3 are broad bushy trees, the latter, from its slow growth, is well adapted for the shrubbery; 4 is of a pyramidal form, of prodigious size, and of unusually rapid growth. The foliage of 2 is glaucous, of 3 a dark, and of 4 a vivid green.

PINUS.—Group 2. *Abies*, Endl.; *Picea*, Loud.;—Silver Firs.

(Cones axillary and upright. Leaves solitary, flat, silvery beneath.)

6. P. bracteata, 120 ft.
7. P. nobilis, *large tree.*
8. P. Fraseri, 10–20 ft.
9. P. —— nana.
10. P. religiosa, *s h.*
11. P. Nordmanniana, 80 ft.
12. P. Abies *du Roi*, 50–100 ft. *Picea*, Linn. *Silver fir.*
13. P. —— pendula.
14. P. —— tortuosa.
15. P. —— pyramidalis.
16. P. —— foliis variegatis.
*17. P. —— leioclada.
18. P. Cephalonica, 60 ft.
*19. P. firma, *tree.*
*20. P. homolepis, 20–30 ft.
*21. P. bifida.
*22. P. concolor.
23. P. balsamea, 40–50 ft.
24. P. amabilis, 150–200 ft.
25. P. grandis, 170–200 ft.
26. P. lasiocarpa.
27. P. Pindrow, 80–100 ft.
28. P. Webbiana *h ?* 80–100 ft.
29. P. Pichta, 60–70 ft.
30. P. Pinsapo, 60–70 ft.
*31. P. Mertensiana.

This is perhaps the most remarkable section in the family of Pines, in respect to both the size and beauty of the trees. Their forms are generally pyramidal, or of the spiry cone. *P. Abies*, or Silver Fir, is a truncated pyramid, and we believe that many of the others will approach that form when they have grown long enough among us to attain to their maturity. *P. Pindrow* and *Webbiana*, from the Himalayas, assume a columnar shape. *P. Cephalonica*, if not a broad-headed tree, has such long horizontal branches as to produce a very broad cone: the same remark applies to *P. Pinsapo*. The form and disposition of the branches impart the characteristic features of this group. In 7 and 29 they are flat and tabulated; in 18 and 30 they are rigid, horizontal, and verticillate, giving a very symmetrical habit to the trees; in 27 and 29 they are close, spreading in whorls, with drooping branchlets. The foliage in 7, 18, and 30 is closely set; in 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 23, and 27 it is of a dark green; in 29 of a vivid green; in 18 and 30 of a lighter vivid green; in 11 of a light pale green; and in 25 of a silvery green. The branchlets of some sorts, such as *nobilis*, *Cephalonica*, and *Webbiana*, are liable to be injured by spring frosts when the trees are young; but if planted in shady places or in late situations they seldom receive injury. The timber of the silver firs is generally of inferior quality. *P. Cephalonica* produces hard and durable timber. Though many of this group will thrive tolerably on poor ground, they attain much greater perfection in soils of good quality. *P. Webbiana* thrives in poor clay soils.

PINUS.—Group 3. *Picea*, Endl.; *Abies*, Loud.;—Spruces.

(Cones drooping, terminal. Leaves solitary and tetragonal.)

32. P. Menziesii, *tree.*
33. P. alba, 50 ft.
34. P. —— nana.
35. P. rubra, 30 ft.
36. P. —— violacea.
37. P. —— arctica.
38. P. —— longifolia.
39. P. nigra, 80 ft.
40. P. —— variegata.
41. P. orientalis, *tall tree.*
42. P. Picea *du Roi.* *Abies*, Linn. 100–150 ft.
43. P. —— Clanbrasiliana, 1–4 ft.
44. P. —— —— elegans, 1–3.
45. P. —— —— stricta, 1–4 ft.
46. P. Picea foliis variegatis.
47. P. —— Lemoniana.
48. P. —— monstrosa.
49. P. —— viminalis.
50. P. —— Carpatica.
51. P. —— tenuifolia.
52. P. —— gigantea.
53. P. —— mucronata.
*54. P. obovata, *tree.*
*55. P. Schrenkiana, *tree.*
56. P. Jezoensis, *h?* 100–120 ft.
*57. P. polita.
58. P. Khutrow, 50–100 ft.
59. P. Morinda, 50 ft.
*60. P. Sitchensis.

Species recently introduced.

60*a*. P. Ajanensis.
60*b*. P. Techugatskoi.

Doubtful Species, from Oregon (Lewis and Clark).

Abies aromatica.
—— falcata.
—— heterophylla.
Abies microphylla.
—— mucronata.
—— trigona.

The whole of this group, composed of the clan of Spruces, assume the form of a spiry cone or pyramid. *P. Menziesii*, *nigra*, *Picea*, and *Khutrow* are rather quick-growing trees. The branches are more or less horizontal, with pendulous branchlets; in some sorts the branches, though at first horizontal, become depressed, with slightly raised points; and in 58 the branches are horizontal with drooping points and branchlets, presenting a very graceful appearance. *P. Jezoensis* is a native of China, and is described by Mr. Fortune as a singularly graceful tree. The foliage of 35, 39, 42, 53 is dark green; of 56 a vivid green; of 41, is a pale green; and 32, 33, 36, of a white glaucous; and 58, 59, of a pale glaucous green. *P. Jezoensis* is said to retain its leaves for seven years; *P. Menziesii* often loses part of its foliage during the first year. The majority of this group will thrive well on inferior lands, in poor clays and boggy soils: but they luxuriate in porous soils, in a moist mountain climate, and come to perfection at higher altitudes than almost all others. The Himalayan species, *Khutrow* and *Morinda*, require strong loamy soils; when planted in warm sunny situations, in dry soils,

they are occasionally injured by spring frosts: in shaded and northern exposures they appear quite hardy. *P. nigra*, *Picea*, and *Menziesii* afford the best timber: *P. nigra* and *Picea*, with some others, form ornamental hedges, and when planted thickly, and topped down to four or five feet from the ground, afford excellent cover for game.

PINUS.—Group 4. *Larix*, Larches.

(Cones small and erect. Leaves in bundles, annual.)

61. P. Dahurica, *low tree.*
*62. P. leptolepis, *tree.*
63. P. Ledebourii, *tree.*
64. P. pendula, 60–100 ft.
65. P. microcarpa, 100 ft.
66. P. Larix, 100 ft.
67. P. —— flore albo.
68. P. Larix flore rubro.
69. P. —— pendula.
70. P. —— Russica.
71. P. —— repens.
72. P. Sibirica.
73. P. Griffithiana, 40–60 ft.

The Larches are all deciduous trees. They are not highly ornamental in themselves; yet they impart considerable variety to scenery. *P. Larix pendula* is a graceful tree; and *P. pendula*, with its few straggling drooping branches, has a somewhat curious aspect. The foliage is mostly of a light green; in 65 it is more vivid than in the others. The Larches succeed best in an open porous soil where there is a good natural drainage; in such situations, and with a moist atmosphere, they are often extremely luxuriant. On close retentive subsoils they do not thrive. *P. microcarpa* will grow vigorously in more swampy soils than any of the others. The common Larch is the most valuable exotic timber-tree which we have; and in favourable circumstances will attain to perfection at even higher altitudes than the Scotch Fir does.

PINUS.—Group 5. *Cedrus.*

(Cones large, erect. Leaves in bundles, perennial.)

74. P. Deodara, 100–150 ft.
75. P. —— robusta.
76. P. —— viridis.
77. P. Atlantica, 80–100 ft.
78. P. Cedrus, 60–80 ft.
79. P. —— argentea.

The whole of this group have a pyramidal form when young, but acquire a broad head in mature age. The Deodar, when full grown, is said to have a wide roof-like head with spreading branches and weeping branchlets. The Cedars of Atlas and Lebanon have both a strongly marked and characteristic form, in which the primary branches assume an ascending position, and the secondary branches a horizontal and tabulated arrangement. Occasionally the old trees retain their early pyramidal habit, the lesser branches still becoming horizontal. The

foliage of the common cedar is of a dark green; 76 of a light vivid green; the others are more or less of a light silvery green. The timber of *P. Deodara* is very durable; that of the others is of a very inferior quality. The physiognomy of this group is extremely distinct, and when well exhibited is highly ornamental.

PINUS.—Group 6. *Cembra.*

(Cones erect. Leaves in fives, sometimes in fours and sixes.)

*80. P. parviflora, *s. tree.*
*81. P. Koraiensis, 10–12 ft.
82. P. Cembra, 50–70 ft.
83. P. Cembra humila, *shrub.*
84. P. —— pygmæa, *shrub.*
*85. P. Peuce, 30–40 ft.

This group begins the modern genus *Pinus*, according to the Botanists who have subdivided the old Linnæan genus. Only *P. Cembra* and its varieties have been introduced into this country: the latter are mere bushes. *P. Cembra* is of an oblongated conical form, and has fine pale glaucous foliage. It is very widely disseminated both in the extent of surface which it covers, and of elevation through which it ranges, in the mountain chains of Central Europe and Northern Asia. It thrives well in poor soils, at considerable heights, and is a useful timber, as well as an ornamental tree.

PINUS.—Group 7. *Strobus.*

(Cones drooping. Leaves in fives.)

86. P. excelsa, 50–100 ft.
87. P. Strobus, 50–150 ft.
88. P. —— alba.
89. P. —— brevifolia.
90. P. —— nana.
91. P. monticola, *tree.*
92. P. Ayacahuite, 100 ft.
93. P. Lambertiana, 200 ft.
94. P. —— brevifolia.

The type of this group is *P. Strobus*, the Weymouth Pine. The general form is pyramidal. The branches of 86 are weeping; in 87 they are at first ascending and then spreading. The foliage of 86 is of a pale glaucous tint; in 87, bluish; in 92, whitish-green; in 91, dark glaucous; and 93, vivid green colour. The leaves of *P. excelsa* are above 6 inches long, and of the others about 5 inches. *P. Lambertiana*, which is one of the giants of the North-west American forests, is said to attain its greatest height in pure sand. *P. excelsa*, a Himalayan species, has been found to grow well on poor sandy soils in this country.

PINUS.—Group 8. *Pseudo-Strobus.*

(Leaves in fives.)

*95. P. Ehrenbergii, 100 ft.
96. P. rudis, *h?*
97. P. Hartwegii, *h?*
98. P. oocarpa, *s h*, 40–50 ft.

99. P. oocarpa oocarpoides, *s h.*
100. P. Russelliana, *h ? tree.*
101. P. Devoniana, *h ?* 80 ft.
102. P. macrophylla, *h ? tree.*
103. P. Acapulcensis, 50 ft.
104. P. Montezumæ, 40 ft.
105. P. Lindleyana, *tree.*
106. P. Grenvilleæ, 60–80 ft.
107. P. Gordoniana, *h ?* 60–80 ft.
108. P. occidentalis, *h ?* 30–50 ft.
109. P. Wincesteriana, *s h*, 60–80ft.
110. P. tenuifolia, *s h.*
111. P. Pseudo-Strobus, *s h.*
112. P. leiophylla, *h ?*
113. P. filifolia, *s h.*
114. P. Orizabæ, *tree.*

This group is almost exclusively Mexican; it is of recent introduction, and as most of the species are somewhat tender, more time must elapse before their general habits can be accurately known. The Botanists who introduced them do not seem to have paid much attention to the forms of the trees; but as far as can be judged at present, they are likely to approach the rounded cone, or an irregular broad loose habit. The branches of 106 and 113 are large and irregular; of 107, numerous in whorls; and of 109, few, strong, irregular, and spreading. The foliage in 100, 107, 112, and 114 is of a light green; in 102, 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, it is glaucous; and in 106 it is of a dark green colour. The leaves of all the species are extremely long; in *P. Devoniana* and *Wincesteriana* they are from 12 to 14 inches long; and in *P. macrophylla* and *Gordoniana* about 15 or 16 inches long. The timber of 112 is valuable. The curious, tressy, light-coloured foliage of this group makes it very desirable for ornamental purposes. The value of the timber generally has not yet been well ascertained.

PINUS.—Group 9. *Tæda.*

(Leaves in threes.)

115. P. Teocote, 100 ft.
116. P. patula, *h ?*
117. P. —— stricta, *h ?*
118. P. —— macrocarpa, *h ?*
*119. P. insularis.
120. P. Persica, *h ?*
121. P. Sinensis, *tree.*
122. P. longifolia, *s h*, 50–80 ft.
123. P. Gerardiana, *h ?* 50 ft.
124. P. macrocarpa, 120 ft.
Sinclairii, Hort.
Coulteri, Don.
125. P. Sabiniana, *h ?* 120 ft.
126. P. radiata, 100 ft.
127. P. tuberculata, 100 ft.
128. P. Benthamiana, 200 ft.
129. P. insignis, 60–100 ft.
130. P. ponderosa, 80–100 ft.
131. P. serotina, 40 ft.
132. P. rigida, 70–80 ft.
133. P. Tæda, 80 ft.
134. P. australis, *h ?*
135. P. Canariensis, *s h.*
136. P. Bungeana.

In this group the forms range from the rounded cone to the broad irregular head. The branches exhibit peculiarities of habit; those of

124, 128 are large, spreading, and irregular; of 123, horizontal, spreading, and twisted; of 125, loose and robust; of 130, few and horizontal, in regular whorls; of 129 and 132, densely set. The colour of 125 is a silvery green; of 124 glaucous; of 115, 116, 123, light green; of 121 and 129, vivid green; and of 126, 128, 130, dark green. The length of the leaves varies generally from 2 to 8 inches, but in 124, 125, 128, 130, it ranges from 10 to 12 inches. *P. insignis*, *Sabiniana*, *macrocarpa*, and *ponderosa* are of very rapid growth. *P. Tæda*, *radiata*, and *tuberculata* stand the sea-breeze well in their native countries, and are expected to prove acquisitions to parks near the sea-coast in the United Kingdom. *P. Sabiniana* requires a rich loam; *Gerardiana* thrives amongst rocks and crags; *Tæda*, in very barren ground, but attains its greatest perfection in swampy soils. *P. insignis* and *rigida* afford effective shelter. The timber of *P. rigida* is valuable, and that of *P. ponderosa* is expected to prove so. The light silvery colour of *P. Sabiniana* and *macrocarpa* will be as marked in ornamental scenery during the whole year, as the summer garb of the Huntingdon willow; and the light greens of *P. Teocote*, *patula*, and *Gerardiana*, as that of the summer greens of the deciduous trees.

PINUS.—Group 10. *Pinaster*.

(Leaves in pairs, rarely in threes.)

137. P. pungens, 100 ft.
138. P. muricata, 40 ft.
139. P. inops, 40–50 ft.
140. P. mitis, 50–60 ft.
141. P. variabilis, 30–40 ft.
142. P. Pinaster, 50–60 ft.
143. P. —— Escarena.
144. P. —— Lemoniana.
145. P. —— minor.
146. P. —— variegata.
147. P. Pumilio, 5–10 ft.
148. P. uncinata, 30–50 ft. *Mugho*, Lindl.
149. P. —— rotundata.
150. P. —— humilis.
151. P. —— obliqua.
152. P. sylvestris, 40–80 ft.
153. P. —— rubra, 60–70 ft.
154. P. —— argentea.
155. P. sylvestris monophylla.
156. P. —— Haganoviensis.
157. P. —— Altaica.
158. P. —— globosa.
159. P. —— tortuosa.
*160. P. densiflora, 40 ft.
161. P. Massoniana, *s h.*
*162. P. Merkusii, 100 ft.
163. P. Banksiana, 40 ft.
164. P. resinosa, 80 ft.
165. P. Laricio, 100–150 ft.
166. P. —— Calabrica.
167. P. —— Caramanica.
168. P. —— subviridis.
169. P. —— pygmæa.
170. P. Austriaca, 100–120 ft.
171. P. Pyrenaica, 60–70 ft.
172. P. Pallasiana, 60–80 ft. *Taurica*, Hort.

173. P. Halapensis, *h?* 30–40 ft. 175. P. Brutea, *h?*
174. P. maritima, *h?*

All the trees of this group have more or less pyramidal forms when young; many of them have, or approach to, the form of a rounded cone when they have attained a considerable size; but 137, 161, 170 acquire broad-formed heads; the pyramidal form is retained by 142, 165, 172; some, as 147, 148, are seldom more than bushes. The branches of 139, 163, 173, are long and pendulous; of 161, 175, spreading; those of 164, 165, 171, have a loose, and 147 a creeping habit. The colour in 154 is silvery; in 161 glaucous; in 173, 175, light green; in 152 a sombre glaucous green; and in the others shades of dark green. The whole of them thrive in inferior soils; 139, 173, in dry, barren, and sandy soils; 163, 165, 170, 172, in good sandy soils; but the last three in a variety of other soils, if not wet. *P. variabilis* and *Pinaster* with its varieties, in sandy soils along the sea-coast, but not in wet or calcareous soils. *P. Laricio* is of very rapid growth, *P. Pinaster*, *Austriaca*, *Pyrenaica*, and *Pallasiana* are also rapidly growing trees. The timber of 138, 152, 153, 164, 165, 170, 171, 175, is of superior quality. *P. Pumilio* and *uncinata* form good covers for game; they will grow in very elevated situations. Many of the members of this group supply the landscape gardener with the means of imparting depth of shade to scenery.

PINUS.—Group 11. *Pinea.*

(Leaves in pairs, rarely in threes.)

176. P. Pinea *h?* 50–60 ft. 179. P. Fremontiana, *h?* 20 ft.
177. P. —— Cretica, *s h*, 40–50 ft. 180. P. cembroides, *h?*
178. P. —— fragilis, *s h*. 181. P. Llaveana, *h?*

This group is a small one; and from their impatience of cold in this country, its members seldom rise above the size of large bushes. *Pinea* and its varieties have a peculiarly flat head, and are of a dark green colour. The foliage of 179 and 181 is glaucous, and that of 180 a vivid green. They may be planted as shrubs in sheltered places.

Doubtful Species.

P. Arabica. P. Finlaysoniana.

SUBORDER II. *ARAUCARIEÆ.*

Gen. I. ARAUCARIA.

1. A. imbricata, 100 ft.

This remarkable tree is a native of the southern mountains of Chili, and is quite hardy. It is to be regretted that its congeners, some of

which are not less beautiful, are not sufficiently robust to bear our climate out of doors. From the peculiarly rigid and apparently artificial habit of *A. imbricata*, and its singular dark green foliage, it has always, since its introduction, been a special favourite. Intrinsically a fine object, it is extremely effective in ornamental scenery in the way of contrast to the more massive and less marked forms of other trees and shrubs. At the same time it must be admitted that it does not group very well by itself.

Suborder III. *CUNNINGHAMIEÆ.*

Gen. 1. CUNNINGHAMIA.

1. C. Sinensis, *s h*, 40–50 ft.

Gen. 2. SEQUOIA.

1. S. gigantea, 200 ft. 2. S. sempervirens.

Cunninghamia Sinensis is not a very ornamental tree when young, but it improves in this respect as it increases in age. It is probably, however, always inferior to the *Araucaria*. *Sequoia gigantea* is a remarkable evergreen tree from California, of rapid growth, and requiring shelter and a somewhat moist climate. In exposed situations its fine foliage is liable to be injured by winds. The branches alternate round the trunk, and as they are short they give the tree an upright form. We suspect that at present there is some confusion, or at least indistinctness of view, among botanists regarding the two species.

Order III. PODOCARPEÆ.

Gen. 1. PODOCARPUS.

1. P. nubigena, *h?* *Patagonia.*

Gen. 2. MICROCACHRYS.

1. M. tetragona, 15–20 ft. *Van Diemen's Land.*

Gen. 3. SAXE-GOTHEA.

1. S. conspicua, 30 ft. *Patagonia.*

Of this fine Natural Order there are, unfortunately, of the species introduced into this country, very few hardy. We have given the above in the hope that, as two have proved sufficiently robust to stand our climate, the others will do so also. *Saxe-Gothea*, or Prince Albert's Yew, has scarcely been definitively located, as yet, in the Natural System; but we have ventured to place it in this Order. It promises to be a valuable addition to our ornamental trees.

Order IV. TAXINEÆ.

Gen. 1. SALISBURIA.

1. S. adiantifolia, 10–30.

Where *Salisburia*, or the Maiden-hair tree, attains a considerable size, it assumes a broad form; but it is seldom found in that state except in the southern climates of Great Britain, in rich deep soils and warm subsoils. Its light green leaves, which are generally much divided and furnished with conspicuous nerves, are its chief peculiarity, and render it very unlike any other tree in cultivation.

Gen. 2. CEPHALOTAXUS.

1. C. pedunculata, *tree.*
2. C. drupacea, *tree.*
3. C. tardiva.
4. C. umbraculifera.
5. C. Fortuni.

These are fine evergreen trees: 1 is a large tree, with slender weeping branches, and 3 has an upright habit. The foliage is of a dark green, with a whitish glaucous tint underneath in 3 and 4. The leaves, which in all the species resemble those of the yew, are in 5 three or four inches long.

Gen. 3. TORREYA.

1. T. taxifolia, 20 ft.
2. T. Humboldti, *tree.*
3. T. nucifera, 30–40 ft.

The Torreyas are yew-like trees. *T. taxifolia* has vivid green leaves, which are glaucous underneath.

Gen. 4. TAXUS.

1. T. baccata, 30–40 ft.
2. T. —— sparsifolia.
3. T. —— argentea.
4. T. —— aurea.
5. T. —— Dovastoni.
6. T. —— pyramidalis.
7. T. —— erecta.
8. T. —— elegantissima.
9. T. baccata lutea.
10. T. fastigiata, *Irish*, 5–15 ft.
11. T. —— variegata.
12. T. Canadensis, 4–6 ft.
*13. T. cuspidata.
*14. T. Wallichiana.
*15. T. globosa.
16. T. adpressa.

The common yew (1) is, in open situations, a broad spreading branching tree; in a close wood it grows more erect. In 5 the branches are pendulous, and in 7 erect. In 6 the form is pyramidal; the Irish yew (10) is of a well-known upright form. *T. Canadensis* is of less vigorous growth than the common yew, with slender spreading branches, and leaves of a reddish tinge. The foliage of yews is generally of a dark green. Mr. Barron, of Elvaston Castle, greatly commends 4 as the most

effective yellow evergreen known. Yews are extremely useful in pleasure-grounds as low trees and shrubs, and make good undergrowths in the woods of the park, especially where a depth of shade is required. It must never be forgotten that they are poisonous to horses and cattle.

The effects of Climate.—The climate of the locality will, in great measure, limit the number of species in the Pinetum, or at least the number of those which may be expected to attain a considerable degree of perfection. Of the hardiness of certain recently introduced sorts some doubt may be reasonably entertained, except perhaps in the case of such as are known to thrive in climates of equal or greater severity than our own. In the southern parts of England and Ireland, most, perhaps all, of those marked subhardy may succeed; but in less favoured localities they will exist only as specimens preserved with difficulty. Those marked doubtful will also become inferior trees and shrubs. In the higher and more northern regions of the country the subhardy kinds must increase in number, and so proportionally diminish the extent of the members of the Pinetum. The climate of the south of England and Ireland and of the west coast and islands of Scotland, where there is little frost, we cannot doubt, will prove most suitable to the group *Pseudo-Strobus*, which is the most delicate of all the divisions of the pine tribe. At the same time, there are some countervailing circumstances in elevated localities. Many of the pines are natives of mountainous regions, and therefore find something congenial in our hill climates. We doubt not that certain species, which do not succeed in the low grounds, will be found to do better in the higher dis-

tricts. The principal reasons of their failure in the warmer localities are, that the season of growth being unduly protracted, they do not sufficiently ripen their annual shoots before the arrival of the autumnal frosts; and further, even where the wood has been well ripened, there are not unfrequently, in these localities, long periods of mild growing weather, in winter and early spring, which excite vegetation long before the vernal frosts have passed away: in either case the young wood is more or less destroyed. In hill climates, again, there is no time for a second or protracted growth in the end of summer, and the young shoots, though shorter, are better ripened than in the low country; besides, the spring is comparatively short; the transition from winter to summer is generally rapid, and so the plants escape with little injury. If there is a constitutional tendency in any plants to a protracted growth, there is little probability of their ever proving hardy: still this tendency is always found to be greatest when the plants are young, and therefore no one should be discouraged even by repeated failures in such cases. H. Graham, Esq., of Belstane, whose judicious and persevering efforts in acclimatizing plants have met with deserved success, when furnishing his pinetum, at his residence about twelve miles from Edinburgh and more than 700 feet above the level of the sea, found that plants procured from the nurseries of Paris, London, and Edinburgh, continued tender for the first two or three years, till their constitution had become attempered to the place, and they had outlived the period of irregular growth. To Mr. Graham we are indebted for some of the indications of hardiness given in the foregoing enumeration of species. We have also been favoured with similar in-

formation by George Patton, Esq., of The Carnies, a zealous and successful cultivator of pines, whose pinetum in the sub-alpine country west of Perth affords abundant corroborative proof of the views we have expressed. In our remarks appended to the sections *Abies* and *Picea* we mentioned several species whose young shoots are liable to be injured by spring frosts, and other sorts might easily be added to the number. Such injuries generally occur when they are planted in warm sunny situations, and arise from their being, at the time, in advance of the average climate of the place. These results seldom occur when they grow on ground sloping towards the north, or where they are little exposed to the sun in spring. The decrease of injury from late frosts, as the tree increases in age and size, is strongly marked in the Cephalonian and silver firs. It remains to be added, that the power of many species to resist the severities of our climate has still to be tested by more rigorous winters and springs than we have experienced of late years.

Soil of the Pinetum.—Generally speaking, pines do not require deep or rich soils, and they succeed best on ground of loose texture, lying on subsoils through which water percolates freely. Some spruces thrive in comparatively poor clayey soils; and along with *Larix microcarpa* and *Pinus Tæda,* grow vigorously in moist or even swampy ground: but these are exceptions to the general rule. Others, such as *P. Lambertiana, Pinaster, australis, excelsa,* and a few more, flourish greatly in dry sandy soils: the first two seem to luxuriate in deep sand. The group *Abies* generally requires richer land than the others to bring them to perfection. The whole family, however, will do well in the soil indicated above.

Where the land is naturally of a close clayey texture, the growth of the young trees will be promoted by the removal of the earth, for each plant, to the extent of six or ten feet in diameter and eighteen inches deep, its place being supplied by earth of a more suitable quality. In refilling the pit thus made the new surface should be raised in the form of a hillock, from six to nine inches above the old level; allowance, besides, being made for subsidence. In retentive ground these pits should be properly drained, otherwise they will become receptacles of water, to the serious detriment of the young trees. In poor soils the same method of pitting may be employed for those species which require richer food. Trenching to the depth of eighteen inches is a useful but rather expensive preparation for the pinetum; where it is adopted, as it may sometimes be by zealous cultivators, care should be taken not to bury the surface-soil under the lower and inferior soil, or subsoil.

Early cultivation of the Plants.—All pines should, if possible, be raised from seed. Seedling plants invariably grow most vigorously from the first, and form ultimately the most handsome trees. In the case of new and recently introduced sorts, seed is often procured with difficulty; and therefore propagators have frequently had recourse to grafts and cuttings. Unexpected success has often attended both methods of propagation. We have already mentioned (p. 94) that we had grafted *P. Morinda* on common spruces, at Hopetoun, and that they are now fine trees. Mr. Barron, at Elvaston, seems to have been equally successful with the deodar on the common cedar. At present indeed *P. nobilis*, *grandis*, and some other species, and many of the singular varieties, can hardly be procured from nurseries in any

other form. In grafting, the stock should be of a vigorous and allied species. We found that while *Morinda* flourished on the spruce, it merely lived and dwindled on the Scotch fir. The scion should be taken, if possible, from the point of the leading shoot of an upper lateral branch; inattention to this precaution has been the cause of many failures in grafting. We have seen good plants of *P. Deodara* and *Morinda* formed from cuttings; and we should suppose that the same method might succeed with various other of the small-leaved species. In most plants, however, propagated by grafts or cuttings, some attention and skill is required, to throw, by judicious pruning, the main strength of the tree towards the leading shoot. After all, seedlings will always be justly preferred. Hitherto many young pines have been grown in pots. This has arisen partly from the great demand for rare species, partly from the idea, which is more or less correct, that some of these are tender when young, and partly also from the facility with which, when grown in pots, they can be transmitted to distant parts of the country at any season. These supposed advantages are often sadly counterbalanced by the early contortion of the roots, and the consequent overthrow of the trees, in later years, by strong winds, a disaster by far too common in Pinetums. When put, at first, into very small pots—which are often not more than two inches in diameter—the roots become matted and twisted round the interior of the pot; and this process may be repeated at each successive shifting, till the roots have assumed the form of a bird's nest, and the upper part of the plants have been in a great measure stunted. They are frequently transferred to the open ground without any efficient at-

tempts being made to spread out the roots on the surface; and when the separation of the roots is resorted to, it may be so violent as to give a considerable check to the growth, for which reason it is often employed with reluctance: indeed, in old pot-grown plants, whose roots have acquired a firm set, the operation may be impossible, in which case it will be more satisfactory to throw them away than to plant them, for they are almost sure to be upset by the wind when they have attained the height of fifteen or twenty feet. Most of the pine tribe have few or no tap roots. They spread their principal roots all round near the surface of the soil; and these roots, being more or less at right angles to the trunk, according to the slope of the ground, afford the tree a primary rest or support independently of the hold which, as roots, they take of the soil. Of course this advantage is greatly lessened, if not wholly lost, by pot culture. Nevertheless, this mode of propagation cannot be wholly discontinued. Some pines are undeniably tender while young. The facility with which plants can be turned out of pots with good balls is of considerable value. For these reasons this method of cultivation should be, if possible, improved, and its disadvantages sedulously remedied. We would recommend the employment of wider and shallower pots than those in common use—say six inches in diameter by four in depth for the first potting, and ten by six for the second. Perhaps it would be better to adopt the larger pots at once, as these would allow the roots to spread, and prevent the corkscrew set, which is the bane of pot culture. Another error is, that pines are generally retained too long in pots, being kept during summer in some back region or shaded frame in a garden or nursery,

to save the trouble of frequent watering; and the result of this treatment is almost invariably a stunted habit, which is very difficult to overcome. Pines in pots should be encouraged to grow vigorously, and should be put out as soon as they are able to bear the open air. It is right to add, that nurserymen have met with unmerited reproach in regard to the small-pot culture of pines. We have examined few private collections in which the system was not equally prevalent.

Planting of the Pinetum.—As a general rule, the best season for planting pines is in October. If the plants are in pots, or are growing in the vicinity of their permanent site, and have been well prepared by frequent removals, they may be successfully transplanted during moist weather in April or in the beginning of May. At each of these seasons the soil should be thoroughly saturated with water when the operation of planting is two-thirds completed. The plants should not be placed deeper in the earth than they were previously; and it contributes much to the early prosperity of the plant that the roots be covered with leaf-mould or well rotted turfy loam. It is injudicious to stake the trees any further than may be necessary to prevent windshaking, for a year or two. While the young plants are tender, and require protection in winter, three or four stakes driven into the ground and rising a few inches above the top of the tree, and covered with matting or spruce-fir branches, will generally afford sufficient shelter. Some protect the leading shoot by a bell-glass, or cap of felt, supported in the same way. For subsequent cultivation, little more is required than the clearing away of long grass and weeds from the young plants, and the thinning out of *nurses*, where that mode of protection has been employed.

Pruning of Pines.—The fir tribe, when grown in close plantations, require little or no pruning. In the Pinetum, a moderate application of the knife is beneficial to many of the species. Owing to differences of climate, or variation in the pressure of the atmosphere from differences of altitude, some of the sorts, which are tall trees in their own countries, are apt to grow bushy with us; or, from accidental circumstances, some of the higher lateral branches may show a disposition to compete with the leading shoot. In all these cases the thinning out of the branches, especially the small ones, and the foreshortening of those which are acquiring an excessive or irregular luxuriance, will be found useful, particularly in the *Cedrus, Picea,* and *Abies* groups. The object kept in view should be to direct the flow of sap to the head and shoulders of the tree; but it ought to be regarded as a first principle that, by pruning, the natural form of growth is to be promoted, and not constrained into anything artificial. Mr. M'Nab, of the Edinburgh Botanic Garden, who has inherited and acquired much experimental knowledge in this department of arboriculture, has found that the pruning of trees in the Pinetum is most successfully performed in July. This result indicates that the proper time for this work is when, the season's growth being far advanced, and the flow of sap abated, there is little danger of an excessive exudation of resinous matter from the wounds. We may add, that it is generally inexpedient to take off large limbs from this class of trees.

Decorative treatment of the Pinetum.—The Pinetum when planted separately, as it is desirable it should be, is best arranged in groups with irregular lawns passing between them;—the larger trees occupying the leading

positions, and those of lower growth or shrubby character filling up the secondary places. The groups should be made up of the generic and subgeneric divisions, as given in our enumeration of the species. In the genera *Juniperus* and *Pinus*, some of the subgeneric sections may require to be further broken down, otherwise many of the species must be so placed that they will have enough of room only for their partial development; or they must be dotted out at such distances as nearly to ungroup the whole. Where there is a liberal allowance of ground to be occupied by the Pinetum, we should be disposed to recommend that the groups should be constructed with principal trees, arranged on strict botanical principles, but planted very sparsely; and that the intervals between these main trees should be filled up with interesting duplicates of the same or allied species, to act as nurses, or to be temporary occupants, till the whole space is required by the others. This plan, of course, implies a continued and resolute thinning out, as the Pinetum advances to maturity. We do not think it needful to say anything of the position of the groups relatively to each other, as our remarks on the decorative treatment of the Arboretum will, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to the Pinetum.

In our remarks appended to the lists of species, we have noticed the colours of the foliage and the forms of many of the trees and shrubs there enumerated, to aid the planter in making his selection and fixing his subordinate arrangements. The effect of the various colours is an element which must be taken into careful consideration. Hitherto the species employed have been principally those with dark-coloured foliage—a property extremely valuable in producing depths of shade, and in

affording contrasts where such effects are necessary, but which, in many places and positions, both in the Pinetum and in the Pleasure-ground generally, has imparted a gloomy expression, particularly when the masses are unbroken and unrelieved. When, then, the Pinetum is planted on a level surface, it is peculiarly needful, in order to lighten the sombre effect incident to fir-woods with dark-coloured foliage, that some of the lawns between the groups should be of considerable width, to afford effective breadths of light in contrast with the depth of shade yielded by these deep-tinted and embowering trees. There should, besides, be a free use of the species exhibiting silvery, glaucous, and vivid greens; and the duplicates and nurses, as suggested above, should be principally of this character. It may not be out of place to remark, that the sombre effect to which we are now alluding has probably been the cause of the very sparing employment of the *Coniferæ* in parks and pleasure-grounds generally, and of the corresponding excess in the use of deciduous trees. This is an error to be regretted, and, if possible, to be corrected. By the judicious intermixture of firs possessed of light and vivid green foliage, a considerable amount of evergreen clothing might be given to the woods, without saddening, but rather, on the contrary, enlivening, particularly in winter, the general features of the place. The effect of light-green foliage may be observed during summer in the young shoots of the Scotch, silver, and spruce firs, which, at that season, when seen from a distance, are not easily distinguished from their deciduous neighbours, except from their dissimilarity of form. As to the general effects of form in the fir tribe, the reader is referred to our chapter "On the Ornamental Character of Trees."

The necessary expansion of the lawns in a regular and well-appointed Pinetum, tends to discourage some proprietors from allowing the ample space which is requisite for their formation; and where land is very valuable, we cannot wonder that it should be so. In hilly or upland districts, there is often much more space than is required for this purpose thrown away on useless or promiscuous woods of little character or value. In such cases want of room is no valid objection. But even when his territory is limited, the pine-fancier need not be wholly discouraged, as he may have a considerable collection of his favourite trees, and derive much pleasure from their cultivation, if he is content with the opportunity of admiring them when they are young, or during the first twenty or twenty-five years of their growth: but after that period, he may expect to see them disfiguring and destroying each other by their mutual pressure, or he must be prepared to exhibit the decision of the sailor who cuts down one mast to preserve the others. The misfortune is, that the pine-grower does not feel his own life in danger while his trees are gradually perishing, and so cannot steel his mind to the requisite use of the axe. We think it possible to arrange a small Pinetum so that when the sorrowful period of extirpation has arrived, such trees as *P. nobilis, Deodara, Douglasii, Atlantica, Lambertiana, Benthamiana,* etc., might be left in their glory, at well-spaced intervals; while *P. Canadensis, Abies, Picea, Cembra,* and other of the commoner sorts might be swept away. We question, however, whether the actual planter would ever have the heart to carry out such a plan. Another alternative is to scatter the Conifers, in separate groups, through the grounds, as a main part of the evergreen trees of the place. Pines of varied character are not so deficient in calmness and

breadth of effect, as are most deciduous trees in similar circumstances. Or they might be so distributed as to compose what may be termed a shrubbery Pinetum; that is, they might be grouped on lawns, with the groups at distances suitable for trees and shrubs from fifteen to twenty-five feet high, so as to form a shrubbery much more interesting than those planted in the usual commonplace way. The *Pinaceæ*, even when only a few feet in height, have forms which, in combination with their evergreen foliage, exhibit a most decided character at all seasons. The shrubbery Pinetum is an interesting decoration, not only for small residences, but for more extensive pleasure-grounds in the higher parts of the country, where many shrubs do not thrive; but in this case the selection must be made from the hardier species of pines.

Where a piece of unoccupied ground cannot be allotted as space for a regular and formal Pinetum, constructed on scientific principles, a considerable collection of pines may be formed in the woods, in which much scenic beauty may be displayed, and all the interest arising from individual specimens may be preserved. This plan can be most easily and successfully executed when the trees, already planted, have not attained a greater age than twenty or thirty years. When the woods are older, much wider spaces must be cleared out. In either case, however, a sufficient number of the old trees must be removed to allow to the new groups or individual plants a suitable breadth of air and light from above. When this is not attended to, the young trees will be excessively drawn up, and so lose their natural characters. For the same reason, the old trees should be early, but gradually, thinned out, in order that the

pines may be inured to the climate of their position. To ensure success, the ground should be trenched, to prepare it for the reception of the plants, and to cut off the roots of such of the old trees as are likely to interfere with the new comers. A little fresh soil, also, employed in planting, will be advantageous. If large pits are opened and filled up with new soil, the directions given above must be followed. We are disposed to think that a Pinetum in the woods, when well executed, is one of the most propitious arrangements for the growth of the young pines, and among the most graceful in point of scenic character, that can be formed.

INDEX.

American garden, 50.
Approach, 19. Direction of, 21. Site of entrance of, 23. Line through the Park, 25. Gates on, 28. Termination of, 28. Roadway of, 29. Decoration of, 30. Villa, 204.
Approach, the Fine, 33.
Araucaria, 271.
Arboretum, 228. General Idea of, 230. Scientific treatment of, 231. Principles of arrangement, 233. Synopsis of orders and genera, 234. Conspectus, 244. Application of principles, 247. Transference of system to the ground, 248. Decorative treatment, 251. Soils and surfaces, 253. Arboretum in the pleasure-grounds, 254; in the woods, 256.
Artificial style, 81.
Ash, 87. Weeping ash, 96.
Avenue, 32, 82.
Beech, 88.
Belts, 80.
Birch, weeping, 96.
Biota, 262.
Botanic Gardens, 169. Special purposes of, 171. Laying-out of, 175.
Botanical Museum, 174.
Callitris, 262.
Cedar of Lebanon, 89, 267; of Mount Atlas, 267. Deodar, 90.
Cephalotaxus, 273.
Chamæcyparis, 263.
Chestnut, Spanish,—Horse, 88.
Circles, 80.
Clump, 70.
Colours, table of, 99. Variation of, 100. Of trees in winter, 101.
Colours in the Pinetum, 261, 283.
Conservatory, 13, 200.
Cryptomeria, 264.
Cunninghamia, 272.

Cupressus, species of, 263.
Cypress, upright, 95, 263. Chinese weeping, 97.
Dotting system, 76.
Deodar, 90.
Elm, English, and Scotch or Wych, 88.
Educational Institutions, gardens of, 164.
Evergreens, planting and transplanting of, 121.
Fences, 128. Boundary, 129. Internal, 129. Pleasure-ground, 131. Malleable iron, 131. Sunk fence, 132. Walls and hedges, 133.
Firs in the Pinetum, 264. Forms of, 91, 264.
Fitzroya, 263.
Flower-garden, 44. Site of, 45. Ground-colour of, 45. Parterres in, 47. Mixed flower-garden, 51. Artistical decoration, 52. Shelter of, 54.
Forms of single trees, 84. Broad round-headed, 87. Conical, 90. Upright or oblongated, 94. Pendulous, 95. In the Pinetum, 261.
Forms of trees in combination, 103. Round-headed, 103. Conical, 104. Intermingling of, 106.
Forcing garden, 152.
Forcing houses, 153.
Fruit garden, 152.
Gates, style of, 24. On the principal approach, 28.
Glyptostrobus, 264.
Greenhouses, 154, 200.
Ground, natural character, 63. Acquired character, 64.
Group, 69.
Grouping of plantations, 74.
Head of lake, 137.
Holly, 91.
Horticultural Gardens, 179. Laying-out of, 182. Museum, 186.
House, 1. Site of, 2. Shelter of, 6. Position in the park, 7. Style of, 10, 198. Arrangement of interior, 11. Supply of water for, 5. Drainage, 4.
Ilex, 89.
Islands, 136.
Jet fountains, 141.
Juniperus, 261.
Kitchen garden, relations of, 144, Site, 145. Drainage, 147. Soil, 148. Form, 149. Walls, 151. Villa, 206.
Lake, artificial, 134.
Larch, 94. In Pinetum, 267.
Landscape gardening compared with landscape painting, 216. Its processes partially tentative, 222.
Landscape, composition of, in the pleasure-grounds, 36.
Laurels, 42, 44.
Lawns, formation of, 58.
Libocedrus, 262.
Lime-tree, 88.
Lodge, 24.
Macrocachrys, 272.
Mass of wood, 70.
Oak, 88. Evergreen, 89.
Offices attached to the house, 17.
Ornamental characters of trees, 84. Of single trees, 86. Of trees in combination, 103. In the Pinetum, 261.
Park, 60. Unity of, 61. Natural

character of the ground, 63. Acquired character, 64. Planting in, 66. Surfaces to be planted, 66. Arrangement of woods, 69.
Park, public, 155. Park villa, 213.
Parterre, 47.
Pines, forms of, 92. In the Pinetum, 261.
Pinetum, 261. Endlicher's arrangement, 259. Synopsis of genera, 260. List of genera and species, with remarks, 261. Effects of climate on, 274. Soils, 276. Early cultivation of plants, 277. Pot culture, 278. Planting of, 280. Pruning of pines, 281. Decorative treatment, 281. Grouping, 282. Distribution of colours, 282. Lawns, 284. Pinetum in the woods, 285.
Pinus Abies, 265. *Cedrus*, 267. *Cembra*, 268. *Larix*, 267. *Pinaster*, 270. *Pinea*, 271. *Pseudo-Strobus*, 268. *Strobus*, 268. *Tsuga*, 264.
Plans, utility of, 225.
Plant-houses, 50, 175, 185.
Plantations, outlines of, 78.
Planting, 111. Preparation of the ground, 111. Of forest trees, 113. Pitting, 114. Of evergreens, 121.
Pleasure-grounds, 35. Planting in, 55. Walks in, 56. Villa, 211.
Podocarpus, 272.
Poplars, 95, 106.
Pruning, 115.
Public park, 155. Site of, 158. Laying-out of, 159.
Rivers, artificial, 140.
Roads, 29, 194. Through plantations, 113. Secondary roads, 30.
Rockworks, 53.
Rosary, 49.
Salisburia, 273.
Saxe-Gothea, 272.
Seclusion, 66, 203.
Sequoia, 272.
Shelter of house, 6.
Site of the house, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9.
Stable court, 17.
Stairs, 43.
Statues, 53.
Street gardens, 166.
Sycamore, or Maple, 87.
Synopsis of Natural Orders and genera for Arboretum, 234.
Table of temperatures of soil, 124.
Taxodium, 264.
Taxus, 273.
Terraces, 38. Walls of, 40. Grass slopes of, 41. Banks and shrubs on, 42. Stairs of, 43. Upper surfaces of, 43.
Thinning of trees, 117.
Thuia, 263.
Thuiopsis, 263.
Torreya, 273.
Transplanting of trees, 118. Of evergreens, 121.
Unity of the park, 61.
Vases, 43, 52.
Villa, 190. Locality of, 192. Site, 193. Roads to, 194. Position of the house, 195. Style and arrangement of the house, 198. Laying-out of the grounds, 202. Seclusion, 203. The approach, 204. Kitchen garden, 206. Trees and shrubs, 208. Water,

210. The leading varieties of villa scenery, 210. The pleasure-ground villa, 211. The park villa, 213.
Walks, 43, 46, 56. Formation, 57.
Water, supply of, for the house, 5.
Water, ornamental, 134. Artificial lake, 134. Islands in, 136. Head of lake, 137. Artificial rivers, 140. Jet fountains, 141. Water as an ornament in public parks, 162. Villa, 210.
Willow, weeping, 96.
Wire fences, 28, 131, 214.
Yew, 89. Irish yew, 95. In Pinetum, 273.
Zoological gardens, 188.

ERRATUM.

Page 133, *instead of* hedges afford a cheap and ready sort of fence, *read* hedges form a cheap sort of fence.

JOHN EDWARD TAYLOR, PRINTER,
LITTLE QUEEN STREET, LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS.

MESSRS. REEVE AND CO.'S

POPULAR ILLUSTRATED WORKS

ON

NATURAL HISTORY.

*** *The size of the "Popular Series" is Royal* 16*mo. The volumes are all strongly and handsomely bound in cloth, and each Plate contains figures of four or more species.*

1.

POPULAR HISTORY OF BRITISH ZOOPHYTES,

Or Corallines. By the Rev. Dr. LANDSBOROUGH, A.L.S. With 20 plates. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

2.

POPULAR HISTORY OF BRITISH FERNS,

Comprising all the Species. By THOMAS MOORE, Curator of the Botanic Gardens, Chelsea, Author of the 'Handbook of British Ferns.' With 20 plates by Fitch. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"Mr. Moore's 'Popular History of British Ferns' forms one of the numerous elegant and instructive books by which Messrs. Reeve and Co. have endeavoured to popularize the study of Natural History. In the volume before us, Mr. Moore gives a clear account of the British Ferns, with directions for their cultivation; accompanied by numerous coloured plates neatly illustrated, and preceded by a general introduction on the nature and character of this graceful class of plants."—*Spectator.*

3.

POPULAR HISTORY OF MOLLUSCA,

Or, Shells and their Animal Inhabitants. By MARY ROBERTS. With 18 plates by Wing. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"The authoress is already favourably known to British naturalists by her 'Conchologist's Companion,' and by other works on Natural History. We expected to find in it a useful and entertaining volume. We have not been disappointed. . . . . The work is illustrated with eighteen plates, beautifully coloured—in most instances affording a view of the structure of the animal."—*Athenæum.*

4.

POPULAR FIELD BOTANY.

By AGNES CATLOW. Second Edition, revised by the Author. With 20 plates. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"The design of this work is to furnish young persons with a Self-Instructor in Botany, enabling them with little difficulty to discover the scientific names of the common plants they may find in their country rambles, to which are appended a few facts respecting their uses, habits, etc. The plants are classed in months, the illustrations are nicely coloured, and the book is altogether an elegant as well as useful present."—*Illustrated London News.*

5.

POPULAR HISTORY OF BRITISH SEAWEEDS,

Comprising all the Marine Plants. By the Rev. Dr. LANDSBOROUGH, A.L.S. Second Edition, revised by the Author. With 22 plates by Fitch. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"The book is as well executed as it is well timed. The descriptions are scientific as well as popular, and the plates are clear and explicit. It is a worthy sea-side companion—a handbook for every resident on the sea-shore."—*Economist.*

6.

POPULAR MINERALOGY,

A familiar Account of Minerals and their Uses. By HENRY SOWERBY. With 20 plates. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"Mr. Sowerby has endeavoured to throw around his subject every attraction. His work is fully and carefully illustrated with coloured plates."—*Spectator.*

7.

POPULAR HISTORY OF MAMMALIA.

By ADAM WHITE, F.L.S., Assistant in the Zoological Department of the British Museum. With 16 plates by B. Waterhouse Hawkins, F.L.S. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"The present increase of our stores of anecdotal matter respecting every kind of animal has been used with much tact by Mr. White, who has a terse chatty way of putting down his reflections, mingled with easy familiarity, which every one accustomed daily to zoological pursuits is sure to attain. The book is profusely illustrated."—*Atlas.*

8.

POPULAR BRITISH ORNITHOLOGY,

Comprising all the Birds. By P. H. GOSSE, Author of 'The Naturalist's Sojourn in Jamaica,' 'The Ocean,' etc. With 20 plates. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"To render the subject of ornithology clear, and its study attractive, has been the great aim of the author of this little volume. . . It is embellished by upwards of seventy plates of British birds beautifully coloured."—*Morning Herald.*

9.

POPULAR BRITISH ENTOMOLOGY.

By MARIA E. CATLOW. With 16 plates by Wing. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"Judiciously executed, with excellent figures of the commoner species, for the use of young beginners."—*Annual Address of the President of the Entomological Society.*

10.

VOICES FROM THE WOODLANDS;

Or, History of Forest Trees, Lichens, and Mosses. By MARY ROBERTS. 20 plates. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"The fair authoress of this pretty volume has shown more than the usual good taste of her sex in the selection of her mode of conveying to the young interesting instruction upon pleasing topics. She bids them join in a ramble through the sylvan wilds, and at her command the fragile lichen, the gnarled oak, the towering beech, the graceful chestnut, and the waving poplar, discourse eloquently, and tell their respective histories and uses."—*Britannia.*

LIST OF WORKS

PRINCIPALLY ON

NATURAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE,

PUBLISHED BY

REEVE AND CO.,

5, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

BOTANY.

THE VICTORIA REGIA. By Sir W. J. Hooker, F.R.S. In elephant folio. Illustrated on a large scale by W. Fitch. 31*s.* 6*d.*

The work on the Royal Water Lily contains four plates of very large size, expensively coloured, illustrative of the different stages of flowering and fruiting, with analyses of structure, as follows:—

1. A view of the entire plant, flower, fruit, and leaves, on the water.
2. A flower *of the natural size* in progress of expanding, together with as much of the enormous foliage as the broad dimensions of the paper will admit.
3. A fully expanded flower *of the natural size*, with foliage, &c.
4. A vertical section of the fully developed flower, with various dissections and analyses.

"Although many works have been devoted to the illustration and description of the *Victoria regia*, it seemed still to want one which, whilst it gave an accurate botanical description of the plant, should at the same time show the natural size of its gigantic flowers. This object has been aimed at by the combined labours of Sir W. Hooker and Mr. Fitch, and with distinguished success. The illustrations are everything that could be desired in the shape of botanical drawings. They are accurate, and they are beautiful."—*Athenæum.*

THE RHODODENDRONS OF SIKKIM-HIMALAYA. With drawings and descriptions made on the spot. By J. D. Hooker, M.D., F.R.S. Edited by Sir W. J. Hooker, D.C.L., F.R.S. In handsome imperial folio, with thirty coloured plates. Price 3*l.* 11*s.*

"In this work we have the first results of Dr. Hooker's botanical mission to India. The announcement is calculated to startle some of our readers when they know that it was only last January twelvemonths that the Doctor arrived in Calcutta. That he should have ascended the Himalaya, discovered a number of plants, and that they should be published in England in an almost

UNEQUALLED STYLE OF MAGNIFICENT ILLUSTRATION, in less than eighteen months—is one of the marvels of our time."—*Athenæum.*

"A most beautiful example of fine drawing and skilful colouring, while the letter-press furnished by the talented author possesses very high interest. Of the species of *Rhododendron* which he has found in his adventurous journey, some are quite unrivalled in magnificence of appearance."—*Gardeners' Chronicle.*

SANDERS'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CULTURE OF THE VINE. With plates. 8vo. 5*s.*

"Mr. Assheton Smith's place at Tedworth has long possessed a great English reputation for the excellence of its fruit and vegetables: one is continually hearing in society of the extraordinary abundance and perfection of its produce at seasons when common gardens are empty, and the great world seems to have arrived at the conclusion that the kitchen gardening and forcing there are nowhere excelled. We have, therefore, examined with no common interest the work before us, for it will be strange indeed, if a man who can act so skilfully as Mr. Sanders should be unable to offer advice of corresponding value. We have not been disappointed. Mr. Sanders's directions are as plain as words can make them; and, we will add, as judicious as his long experience had led us to expect. After a careful perusal of his little treatise, we find nothing to object to, and much to praise."—*Gardeners' Chronicle.*

"A clever, well-written, and nicely illustrated horticultural pamphlet, telling us all we want to know on the subject."—*Guardian.*

PHYCOLOGIA BRITANNICA; or, History of the British Sea-weeds; containing coloured figures, and descriptions, of all the species of Algæ inhabiting the shores of the British Islands. By WILLIAM HENRY HARVEY, M.D., M.R.I.A., Keeper of the Herbarium of the University of Dublin, and Professor of Botany to the Dublin Society. The price of the work, complete, strongly bound in cloth, is as follows:—

In three vols. royal 8vo, arranged in the order of publication.....	£7 12 6
In four vols. royal 8vo, arranged systematically according to the Synopsis	£7 17 6

A few Copies have been printed on large paper.

"The 'History of British Sea-weeds' we can most faithfully recommend for its scientific, its pictorial, and its popular value; the professed botanist will find it a work of the highest character, whilst those who desire merely to know the names and history of the lovely plants which they gather on the sea-shore, will find in it the faithful portraiture of every one of them."—*Annals and Magazine of Natural History.*

"The drawings are beautifully executed by the author himself on stone, the dissections carefully prepared, and the whole account of the species drawn up in such a way as cannot fail to be instructive, even to those who are well acquainted with the subject. The greater part of our more common Algæ have never been illustrated in a manner agreeable to the present state of Algology."—*Gardeners' Chronicle.*

POPULAR HISTORY OF BRITISH SEA-WEEDS, comprising all the Marine Plants. By the Rev. DAVID LANDSBOROUGH, A.L.S., Member of the Wernerian Society of Edinburgh. With twenty coloured plates by Fitch. *Second Edition.* Royal 16mo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"The book is as well executed as it is well timed. The descriptions are scientific as well as popular, and the plates are clear and explicit. Not only the forms, but the uses of Algæ, are minutely described. It is a worthy SEA-SIDE COMPANION—a handbook for every occasional or permanent resident on the seashore."—*Economist.*

"Those who wish to make themselves acquainted with British Sea-weeds, cannot do better than begin with this elegantly illustrated manual."—*Globe.*

"This elegant work, though intended for beginners, is well worthy the perusal of those advanced in the science."—*Morning Herald.*

A CENTURY OF ORCHIDACEOUS PLANTS, selected from those most worthy of cultivation figured in Curtis's Botanical Magazine, with coloured figures and dissections, chiefly executed by Mr. FITCH; the descriptions (entirely re-written) by Sir WILLIAM J. HOOKER, F.R.S. With an introduction on the culture of Orchidaceæ generally, and on the treatment of each genus; by JOHN C. LYONS, Esq. Royal 4to, containing one hundred coloured plates. Price *Five Guineas.*

"In the exquisite illustrations to this splendid volume full justice has been rendered to the oddly formed and often brilliantly coloured flowers of this curious and interesting tribe of plants."—*Westminster and Foreign Quarterly Review.*

"A very acceptable addition to our knowledge of the Orchis tribe. The plates are beautifully executed, and have been selected with great care. Each species has a brief character attached, and to each genus botanical and practical observations, from the pen of Sir William Hooker, are prefixed. The work is enriched with a prefatory memoir by Mr. Lyons, full of sound judgment and experience, on the most approved method of growing Orchids."—*Literary Gazette.*

POPULAR HISTORY OF BRITISH FERNS, comprising all the Species. By THOMAS MOORE. With twenty coloured plates by Fitch. Royal 16mo, cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"Mr. Moore's 'Popular History of British Ferns' forms one of the numerous elegant and instructive books by which Messrs. Reeve and Co. have endeavoured to popularize the study of Natural History. In the volume before us, Mr. Moore gives a clear account of the British Ferns, with directions for their cultivation; accompanied by numerous coloured plates neatly illustrated, and preceded by a general introduction on the natural character of this graceful class of plants."—*Spectator.*

"We have rarely, if ever, seen a publication relating to plants where the object aimed at is more fully accomplished than in this elegant volume."—*Hooker's Journal.*

"A prettily got-up book, and fit for a drawing-room table."—*The Friend.*

THE BRITISH DESMIDIEÆ; or, Fresh-Water Algæ. By John Ralfs, M.R.C.S., Honorary Member of the Penzance Nat. Hist. Society. The Drawings by Edward Jenner, A.L.S. Royal 8vo, thirty-five coloured plates. Price 36*s.* cloth.

NEREIS AUSTRALIS; or, Illustrations of the Algæ of the Southern Ocean. By Professor Harvey, M.D., M.R.I.A. To be completed in Four Parts, each containing twenty-five coloured plates, imp. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* Parts I. and II. recently published.

"Of this most important contribution to our knowledge of exotic Algæ, we know not if we can pay it a higher compliment than by saying it is worthy of the author. It should be observed that the work is not a selection of certain species, but an arranged system of all that is known of Australian Algæ, accompanied by figures of the new and rare ones, especially of those most remarkable for beauty of form and colour."—*London Journal of Botany.*

CURTIS'S BOTANICAL MAGAZINE (commenced in 1786); Continued by Sir William Jackson Hooker, K.H., D.C.L., &c., Director of the Royal Gardens of Kew.

*** Published in monthly numbers, each containing six plates, price 3*s.* 6*d.* coloured; and in annual volumes, price 42*s.*

HOOKER'S JOURNAL OF BOTANY and KEW GARDENS Miscellany. Edited by Sir William Jackson Hooker.

This Botanical Journal, in addition to original papers by Eminent Botanists, contains the Botanical News of the month, Communications from Botanical Travellers, Notices of New Books, &c.

*** In monthly numbers, with a plate, price 2*s.*

ICONES PLANTARUM; or, Figures, with brief descriptive characters and remarks, of new and rare Plants. Published monthly, with eight plates. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

(*Under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.*)

FLORA ANTARCTICA; or, Botany of the Antarctic Voyage of H.M. Discovery Ships *Erebus* and *Terror*, during the years 1839–1843, under the command of Capt. Sir James Clark Ross, R.N., F.R.S. By Joseph Dalton Hooker, M.D., R.N., F.R.S., &c., Botanist to the Expedition. In two vols. royal 4to, cloth, containing 200 plates. Price 10*l.* 15*s.* coloured; 7*l.* 10*s.* plain.

"The descriptions of the plants in this work are carefully drawn up, and much interesting matter, critical, explanatory, and historical, is added in the form of notes. The drawings of the plants are admirably executed by Mr. Fitch; and we know of no productions from his pencil, or, in fact, any botanical illustrations at all, that are superior in faithful representation and botanical correctness."—*Athenæum.*

CRYPTOGAMIA ANTARCTICA; or, Cryptogamic Botany of the Antarctic Voyage of H. M. Ships *Erebus* and *Terror*. By Joseph Dalton Hooker, M.D., F.R.S., &c. Royal 4to, cloth, containing 74 plates. Price 4*l.* 4*s.* coloured; 2*l.* 17*s.* plain.

THE ESCULENT FUNGUSES OF ENGLAND; a treatise on their History, Uses, Structure, Nutritious Properties, Mode of Cooking, Preserving, &c. By the Rev. Dr. Badham. Super-royal 8vo, cloth, coloured plates. 21*s.*

"The English are not a fungus-eating nation; and though we do not eat frogs like our neighbours, we are rather celebrated for our love of another of the reptilian family—turtle. There is no reason why we should eschew frogs and relish turtle; still less is there for our eating one or two of the numerous edible funguses which our island produces, and condemning all the rest. To draw attention to this fact, and to supply an accurate account, with a correct delineation, of the esculent species of this family in Great Britain, are the objects of the book before us. Such a work was a desideratum in this country, and it has been well supplied by Dr. Badham; with his beautiful drawings of the various edible fungi in his hand the collector can scarcely make a mistake. The majority of those which grow in our meadows, and in the decaying wood of our orchards and forests, are unfit for food; and the value of Dr. Badham's book consists in the fact, that it enables us to distinguish from these such as may be eaten with impunity."—*Athenæum.*

ILLUSTRATIONS OF BRITISH MYCOLOGY; containing Figures and Descriptions of the Funguses of interest and novelty indigenous to Britain. *First Series.* By Mrs. Hussey. 4to, cloth gilt, with ninety beautifully coloured drawings. Price 7*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

"This talented lady and her sister were in the first instance induced to draw some of the more striking Fungi, merely as picturesque objects. Their collection

of drawings at length became important from their number and accuracy, and a long continued study of the nutritive properties of Fungi has induced the former to lay the results of her investigations before the public, under the form of illustrations of the more useful and interesting species. The figures are so faithful that there can be no difficulty in at once determining with certainty the objects they are intended to represent; and the observations will be found of much interest to the general reader."—*Gardeners' Chronicle.*

"This is an elegant and interesting book: it would be an ornament to the drawing-room table; but it must not, therefore, be supposed that the value of the work is not intrinsic, for a great deal of new and valuable matter accompanies the plates, which are not fancy sketches, but so individualized and life-like, that to mistake any species seems impossible. The accessories of each are significant of site, soil, and season of growth, so that the botanist may study with advantage what the artist may inspect with admiration."—*Morning Post.*

ILLUSTRATIONS OF BRITISH MYCOLOGY; containing Figures and Descriptions of the Funguses of interest and novelty indigenous to Britain. *Second Series.* By Mrs. Hussey. Publishing in Monthly Parts, coloured drawings, price 5*s.*

VOICES FROM THE WOODLANDS; or, History of Forest Trees, Lichens, Mosses, and Ferns. By Mary Roberts. Elegantly bound. With twenty coloured Plates of Forest Scenery, by Fitch. Royal 16mo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"This work includes a wide range of genera, from the lichen to the oak, and by way of giving variety to a subject so commonplace, the several plants are supposed to tell their own stories, and describe their own family peculiarities."—*Atlas.*

"The fair authoress of this pretty volume has shown more than the usual good taste of her sex in the selection of her mode of conveying to the young interesting instruction upon pleasing topics. She bids them join in a ramble through the sylvan wilds, and at her command the fragile lichen, the gnarled oak, the towering beech, the graceful chestnut, and the waving poplar discourse eloquently, and tell their respective histories and uses."—*Britannia.*

POPULAR FIELD BOTANY; containing a familiar and technical description of the plants most common to the British Isles, adapted to the study of either the Artificial or Natural Systems. By Agnes Catlow. *Second Edition.* Arranged in twelve chapters, each being the Botanical lesson for the month. Containing twenty coloured plates of figures. Royal 16mo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"The design of this work is to furnish young persons with a Self-instructor in Botany, enabling them with little difficulty to discover the scientific names of the common plants they may find in their country rambles, to which are appended a few facts respecting their uses, habits, &c. The plants are classed in months, the illustrations are nicely coloured, and the book is altogether an elegant, as well as useful present."—*Illustrated London News.*

THE TOURIST'S FLORA. A Descriptive Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the British Islands, France, Germany, Switzerland, and Italy. By JOSEPH WOODS, F.A.S., F.L.S., F.G.S. 8vo. 18*s*.

"The appearance of this book has been long expected by us; and we can justly state that it has quite fulfilled all our expectations, and will support the high reputation of its author. Mr. Woods is known to have spent many years in collecting and arranging the materials for the present work, with a view to which he has, we believe, visited all the most interesting localities mentioned in it. This amount of labour, combined with extensive botanical knowledge, has enabled him to produce a volume such as few, if any other, botanists were capable of writing." —*Annals of Natural History.*

ZOOLOGY.

(*Under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.*)

ZOOLOGY OF THE VOYAGE OF H.M.S. SAMARANG. Edited by ARTHUR ADAMS, F.L.S., Assistant-Surgeon, R.N., attached to the Expedition.

VERTEBRATA. By JOHN EDWARD GRAY, F.R.S., Keeper of the Zoological Department of the British Museum.

FISHES. By Sir JOHN RICHARDSON, M.D., F.R.S.

MOLLUSCA. By the EDITOR and LOVELL REEVE, F.L.S. Including the anatomy of the *Spirula*, by Prof. OWEN, F.R.S.

CRUSTACEA. By the EDITOR and ADAM WHITE, F.L.S.

*** Complete in one handsome royal 4to volume, containing 55 plates. Price, strongly bound in cloth, 3*l*. 10*s*.

THE BIRDS OF IRELAND. By WILLIAM THOMPSON, Esq., President of the Natural History and Philosophical Society of Belfast. Vol. I., price 16*s*. cloth. Vol. II., price 12*s*. Vol. III., price 16*s*., 8vo, cloth.

"Our readers, if once they get hold of this work, will not readily lay it down; for while habits are dwelt upon in a manner so amusing that we have known extracts to be read aloud to a delighted circle of children, it contains the precise information which the ornithologist demands, and brings forward topics both of popular and scientific interest, such as the geographical distribution of species, the causes which seem to operate on their increase and decrease, their migrations, their uses to man, the occasional injuries they inflict, and the important benefits they confer. It is a STANDARD WORK, and will rank with those of our first ornithologists."—*Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science.*

CONTRIBUTIONS TO ORNITHOLOGY. By Sir William Jardine, Bart., F.R.S.E., F.L.S., &c.

The "Contributions" are devoted to the various departments of Ornithology. They are published at intervals in Parts, and form an annual Volume, illustrated by numerous coloured and uncoloured Plates, Woodcuts, &c.

The Series for 1848, containing ten Plates, price 9*s*.

The Series for 1849, containing twenty-four Plates, price 21*s*.

The Series for 1850, containing twenty-one Plates, Vignettes, and Woodcuts, price 21*s*.

The Series for 1851, containing fourteen Plates, price 18*s*.

THE DODO AND ITS KINDRED; or, the History, Affinities, and Osteology of the Dodo, Solitaire, and other extinct birds of the islands Mauritius, Rodriguez, and Bourbon. By H. E. Strickland, Esq., M.A., F.R.G.S., F.G.S., President of the Ashmolean Society, and A. G. Melville, M.D., M.R.C.S. Royal quarto, with eighteen plates and numerous wood-illustrations. Price 21*s*.

"The labour expended on this book, and the beautiful manner in which it is got up, render it a work of great interest to the naturalist. * * It is a model of how such subjects should be treated. We know of few more elaborate and careful pieces of comparative anatomy than is given of the head and foot by Dr. Melville. The dissection is accompanied by lithographic plates, creditable alike to the Artist and the Printer."—*Athenæum.*

POPULAR BRITISH ORNITHOLOGY; comprising a familiar and technical description of the Birds of the British Isles. By P. H. Gosse, Author of 'The Ocean,' 'The Birds of Jamaica,' &c. In twelve chapters, each being the Ornithological lesson for the month. In one vol. royal 16mo, with twenty plates of figures. Price 10*s*. 6*d*. coloured.

"To render the subject of ornithology clear, and its study attractive, has been the great aim of the author of this beautiful little volume. . . . It is embellished by upwards of 70 figures of British birds beautifully coloured."—*Morning Herald.*

"This was a book much wanted, and will prove a boon of no common value, containing, as it does, the names, descriptions, and habits of all the British birds. It is handsomely got up."—*Mirror.*

CONCHOLOGIA ICONICA; or, Figures and Descriptions of the Shells of Molluscous Animals, with critical remarks on their synonyms, affinities, and circumstances of habitation. By LOVELL REEVE, F.L.S.

*** Demy 4to. Published monthly, in Parts, each containing eight plates. Price 10*s*.

SOLD ALSO IN MONOGRAPHS:

	£	s.	d.
Achatina	1	9	0
Achatinella	0	8	0
Arca	1	1	6
Artemis	0	13	0
Buccinum	0	18	0
Bulimus	5	12	0
Bullia	0	5	6
Cardita	0	11	6
Cardium	1	8	0
Cassidaria	0	1	6
Cassis	0	15	6
Chama	0	11	6
Chiton	2	2	0
Chitonellus	0	1	6
Conus	3	0	0
Corbula	0	6	6
Crassatella	0	4	0
Cypræa	1	14	0
Cypricardia	0	3	0
Delphinula	0	6	6
Dolium	0	10	6
Eburna	0	1	6
Fasciolaria	0	9	0
Ficula	0	1	6
Fissurella	1	0	6
Fusus	1	6	6
Glauconome	0	1	6
Haliotis	1	1	0
Harpa	0	5	6
Hemipecten	0	1	6
Ianthina	0	3	0
Isocardia	0	1	6
Lucina	0	14	0
Mangelia	0	10	6
Mesalia, Eglisia	0	1	6
Mitra	2	10	0
Monoceros	0	5	6
Murex	2	5	6
Myadora	0	1	6
Oliva	1	18	0
Oniscia	0	1	6
Paludomus	0	4	0
Partula	0	5	6
Pectunculus	0	11	6
Phorus	0	4	0
Pleurotoma	2	10	6
Pterocera	0	8	0
Purpura	0	17	0
Pyrula	0	11	6
Ranella	0	10	6
Ricinula	0	8	0
Rostellaria	0	4	6
Strombus	1	4	6
Struthiolaria	0	1	6
Turbinella	0	17	0
Triton	1	5	6
Turbo	0	17	0
Turritella	0	14	6
Voluta	1	8	0

The genus HELIX *is in course of publication.*

SOLD ALSO IN VOLUMES:

VOL. I.	CONUS	PHORUS	DELPHINULA
	PLEUROTOMA	PECTUNCULUS	CYPRICARDIA
	CRASSATELLA	CARDITA	HARPA

[122 *Plates, price* 7*l*. 16*s*. 6*d*. *half-bound*.]

VOL. II.	CORBULA	GLAUCONOME	MITRA
	ARCA	MYADORA	CARDIUM
	TRITON	RANELLA	ISOCARDIA

[114 *Plates, price* 7*l*. 6*s*. 6*d*. *half-bound*.]

VOL. III.	MUREX	MANGELIA	MONOCEROS
	CYPRÆA	PURPURA	BULLIA
	HALIOTIS	RICINULA	BUCCINUM

[129 *Plates, price* 8*l*. 5*s*. 6*d*. *half-bound*.]

VOL. IV.	CHAMA	FICULA	FUSUS
	CHITON	PYRULA	PALUDOMUS
	CHITONELLUS	TURBINELLA	TURBO
		FASCIOLARIA	

[110 *Plates, price* 7*l*. 1*s*. 6*d*. *half-bound*.]

Vol. V.	Bulimus	Cassis	Oniscia
	Achatina	Turritella	Cassidaria
	Dolium	Mesalia	Eburna
		Eglisia	

[147 *Plates, price* 9*l.* 7*s.* 6*d. half-bound.*]

Vol. VI.	Voluta	Artemis	Strombus
	Fissurella	Lucina	Pterocera
	Partula	Hemipecten	Rostellaria
	Achatinella	Oliva	Struthiolaria

[129 *Plates, price* 8*l.* 5*s.* 6*d. half-bound.*]

The figures are drawn and lithographed by Mr. G. B. Sowerby, Junr., of the *natural size*, from specimens chiefly in the collection of Mr. Cuming.

"This great work is intended to embrace a complete description and illustration of the shells of molluscous animals, and, so far as we have seen, it is not such as to disappoint the large expectations that have been formed respecting it. The figures of the shells are all of full size; in the descriptions a careful analysis is given of the labours of others; and the author has apparently spared no pains to make the work a standard authority on the subject of which it treats."—*Athenæum.*

CONCHOLOGIA SYSTEMATICA; or, Complete System of Conchology, illustrated with 300 plates of upwards of 1500 figures of Shells. By Lovell Reeve, F.L.S.

"The text is both interesting and instructive; many of the plates have appeared before in Mr. Sowerby's works, but from the great expense of collecting them, and the miscellaneous manner of their publication, many persons will no doubt gladly avail themselves of this select and classified portion, which also contains many original figures."—*Athenæum.*

*** In two quarto volumes, cloth. Price 10*l.* coloured; 6*l.* plain.

ELEMENTS OF CONCHOLOGY; or, Introduction to the Natural History of Shells and their animals. By Lovell Reeve, F.L.S. Parts I. to X., price 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

"The work before us is designed to promote a more philosophical spirit of inquiry into the nature and origin of Shells."—*Ecclesiastical Review.*

CONCHOLOGIST'S NOMENCLATOR; or, Catalogue of recent species of Shells, with their authorities, synonyms, and references to works where figured or described. By Agnes Catlow, assisted by Lovell Reeve, F.L.S.

*** In sheets for labels, 20*s.* Cloth, 21*s.* Half-bound, interleaved, 25*s.*

CONCHYLIA DITHYRA INSULARUM BRITANNICARUM. The Bivalve Shells of the British Isles, systematically arranged. By WILLIAM TURTON, M.D. Reprinted verbatim from the original edition. The illustrations, printed from the original copper-plates, are distinguished for their accurate detail. Twenty coloured plates. Price 2*l.* 10*s.*

POPULAR HISTORY OF MOLLUSCA; or, Shells and their Animal Inhabitants. By MARY ROBERTS. Royal 16mo, with twenty coloured plates by Wing. Price 10*s.* 6*d.*

"This little volume forms another of the excellent series of illustrated works on various departments of Natural History, for which the public is indebted to Mr. Reeve. . . . When we add, that the plates contain no fewer than ninety figures of shells, with their animal inhabitants, all of them well, and several admirably, executed, and that the text is written throughout in a readable and even elegant style, with such digression in poetry and prose as serve to relieve its scientific details, we think that we have said enough to justify the favourable opinion we have expressed."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

CURTIS'S BRITISH ENTOMOLOGY, being Illustrations and Descriptions of the Genera of Insects found in Great Britain and Ireland, comprising coloured figures, from nature, of the most rare and beautiful species, and, in many instances, of the plants upon which they are found. By JOHN CURTIS, F.L.S.

The 'British Entomology' was originally brought out in Monthly Numbers, size royal 8vo, at 4*s.* 6*d.*, each containing four coloured plates with text. It was commenced in 1824, and completed in 1840, in 193 Numbers, forming 16 volumes, price £43 16*s.*

The work is now offered new, and in the best condition:—

Price to Subscribers for complete copies in sixteen volumes £21.

Price of the new issue, and of odd Numbers . . 3*s.* 6*d.* per No.

*** Vols. I. and II. of the New Issue are now ready for delivery.

INSECTA BRITANNICA. DIPTERA. By F. WALKER, Esq. F.L.S. Vol. I. Illustrated with plates. Price 25*s.*

EPISODES OF INSECT LIFE. Three vols., crown 8vo, with 108 illustrations. Price 2*l.* 8*s.*, elegantly bound in fancy cloth. Coloured and bound extra, gilt back, sides, and edges, 3*l.* 3*s.*

*** Each volume, containing thirty-six illustrations, is complete in itself, and sold separately. Price 16*s.* plain, 21*s.* coloured.

"The book includes solid instruction as well as genial and captivating mirth. The scientific knowledge of the writer is thoroughly reliable."—*Examiner.*

"The letterpress is interspersed with vignettes clearly and cleverly engraved

on stone: and the whole pile of Natural History—fable, poetry, theory, and fact—is stuck over with quaint apophthegms and shrewd maxims, deduced for the benefit of man from the contemplation of such tiny monitors as gnats and moths. Altogether the book is a curious and interesting one—quaint and clever, genial and well-informed."—*Morning Chronicle.*

POPULAR BRITISH ENTOMOLOGY, comprising a familiar and technical description of the Insects most common to the British Isles. By Maria E. Catlow. In twelve chapters, each being the Entomological lesson for the month. In one vol. royal 16mo, with sixteen coloured plates of figures. Price 10*s.* 6*d.*

"Judiciously executed, with excellent figures of the commoner species, for the use of young beginners."—*Annual Address of the President of the Entomological Society.*

"Miss Catlow's 'Popular British Entomology' contains an introductory chapter or two on classification, which are followed by brief generic and specific descriptions in English of above 200 of the commoner British species, together with accurate figures of about 70 of those described; and will be quite a treasure to any one just commencing the study of this fascinating science."—*Westminster and Foreign Quarterly Review.*

POPULAR HISTORY OF MAMMALIA. By Adam White, F.L.S., Assistant in the Zoological Department of the British Museum. With sixteen coloured Plates of Quadrupeds, &c. by B. Waterhouse Hawkins, F.L.S. Royal 16mo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"The present increase of our stores of anecdotal matter respecting every kind of animal has been used with much tact by Mr. White, who has a terse chatty way of putting down his reflections, mingled with that easy familiarity which every one accustomed daily to zoological pursuits is sure to attain. The book is profusely illustrated."—*Atlas.*

THE BRITISH PALÆOZOIC FOSSILS, added by Professor Sedgwick to the Woodwardian Museum. By Professor M'Coy. In royal 4to, with numerous Plates.

Part I., containing the Radiata and Articulata, is now ready. 16*s.*
Part II., containing the Lower Palæozoic Mollusca, is in the press.

THOUGHTS ON A PEBBLE; or, a First Lesson in Geology. By Dr. Mantell, F.R.S. *Eighth Edition*, considerably enlarged. With four coloured plates, twenty-seven woodcuts, and a Portrait of the Author. Square 12mo. 5*s.*

"I have just procured a little work for my young pupils, a most delightful introduction, entitled 'Thoughts on a Pebble, or a First Lesson in Geology,' by Dr. Mantell, and I must request you to read it; for although it does not consist of more than thirty pages [increased in the present edition to upwards of a hundred] it will expand to your view a new world that will astonish and delight you."—*Philosophy in Sport.*

MISCELLANEOUS.

ELEMENTARY PHYSICS; an Introduction to the Study of Natural Philosophy. By Robert Hunt, Professor of Mechanical Science at the Government School of Mines, Author of 'Poetry of Science,' 'Researches on Light,' and 'Handbook to the Great Exhibition.' Illustrated with a coloured frontispiece, and 217 vignettes and wood engravings. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS.

Chapter I. General Properties of Ponderable Matter.	Chapter V. Sonorous Movement of Bodies.
„ II. General Laws of Motion.	„ VI. Primary Phenomena of Electricity.
„ III. Laws of Slightly Elastic Fluids.	„ VII. Heat, or Caloric.
„ IV. Laws of Elastic Fluids.	„ VIII. Light and Actinism.

"As a really elementary treatise on the whole work of Physical Science, we know none to compare with it, and it is, therefore, admirably adapted for the wants of the student; whilst, on the other hand, it may be read and looked through with profit and interest by those who have long mastered the general truths it embodies, and for the many novel illustrations and applications of these which it contains."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

POPULAR MINERALOGY; a Familiar account of Minerals and their Uses. By Henry Sowerby. Royal 16mo, with plates of figures. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

"Mr. Sowerby has endeavoured to throw around his subject every attraction. His work is fully and carefully illustrated with coloured plates."—*Spectator.*

PANTHEA, THE SPIRIT OF NATURE. By Robert Hunt, Author of 'The Poetry of Science.' One vol. 8vo, cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"A work of very peculiar character, in which Philosophy and Poetry are finely blended, and where great truths and noble sentiments are expressed in language full of beauty and eloquence."—*North British Review.*

"Ample opportunities are afforded for conveying scientific information in a popular form, and these have been liberally and well embraced by the author."—*Athenæum.*

"There is, throughout, the closeness of matter and eloquence of style which distinguished the 'Poetry of Science.'"—*Spectator.*

THE POETRY OF SCIENCE; or, Studies of the Physical Phenomena of Nature. By Robert Hunt, Author of 'Panthea,' and 'Researches on Light.' *Second Edition.* Revised. With an Index. One vol. 8vo, cloth. 12*s.*

"A truly scientific work, which has the character of poetry only in so far as truth is poetical, and may be regarded as a popular treatise on Natural Philosophy, Chemistry, and Geology, similar in its nature and object to the 'Kosmos' of Humboldt."—*North British Review.*

ILLUSTRATIONS of the WISDOM and BENEVOLENCE of the DEITY, as manifested in Nature. By H. Edwards, LL.D. Cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"A little excursion in the track of Paley and the broad road of the Bridgewater Treatises. Animals, Atmosphere, Organic Matter, Light, and Electricity are the natural elements out of which the author deduces his pious lessons, leading to a First Cause in wonder, admiration, and worship."—*Literary Gazette.*

DROPS OF WATER; their marvellous and beautiful Inhabitants displayed by the Microscope. By Agnes Catlow. Square 12mo, with coloured plates. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"In this little book, illustrated with plates scarcely inferior to those of the well-known Ehrenberg, we have the wonders of the microscope revealed in the history of a drop of water. Miss Catlow's pleasing works on botany, &c., are all well known, and we can assure our readers that in this little history of infusorial animals and plants of a drop of water she has added much to her well-deserved reputation. The style in which it is got up renders it worthy of companionship with the choicest ornaments of the library table."—*Liverpool Standard.*

"A pleasant introduction to microscopic studies, having reference in particular to the animalcules or infusoria, as they are now more commonly called, which inhabit water and other liquids. The little volume before us contains a goodly body of information touching the infusorial world, with some clearly and sensibly written information as to the species of water, and the seasons, in which certain varieties are to be found."—*Atlas.*

"'Drops of Water' is an introduction to one of Nature's inexhaustible sources of wonder and delight, performed in a very efficient and satisfactory manner. . . . As a specimen of typography, it is of a superior character; and the plates are indicative of no small degree of artistic skill as well as science."—*Observer.*

"An elegant little book, both in the getting up and its literature. . . . The text is accompanied by coloured plates, that exhibit the most remarkable creatures of the watery world."—*Spectator.*

"Of the manner in which this work is executed, we can say that, like Miss Catlow's previous productions on Natural History, it displays an accurate acquaintance with the subject, and a keen delight in the contemplation of the objects to which it is devoted. As far as the living beings which inhabit 'Drops of Water' are concerned, we know of no better introduction to the use of the microscope than the present volume."—*Athenæum.*

INSTINCT AND REASON. By Alfred Smee, F.R.S., Author of 'Electro-Biology.' One vol. 8vo. With coloured Plates by Wing, and Woodcuts. 18*s.*

"Mr. Smee's facts are extremely valuable. His work, moreover, is one of the most vivid interest. Entertainment and instruction are here combined in a very high degree; and the coloured plates add essentially to its value."—*Britannia.*

"Mr. Smee is the inventor of a convenient and elegant voltaic battery, and his experiments on the physical process of nervous excitation are curious and ingenious. We give the author credit for his powers of patient observation, and ingeniously devised experiment."—*Athenæum.*

"Mr. Smee has done good service to the cause of rational philosophy."—*Lancet.*

(*Under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.*)

NARRATIVE OF THE VOYAGE OF H.M.S. SAMARANG, during the years 1843–46. By Capt. Sir EDWARD BELCHER, C.B., F.R.A.S. and G.S., Commander of the Expedition. With a Popular Summary of the Natural History of the islands visited, by ARTHUR ADAMS, F.L.S. In two vols. 8vo, with thirty-five charts, coloured plates, and etchings. Price 36*s.* cloth.

"These volumes give the official and authorized account of the surveying voyage of the Samarang in the Eastern Archipelago and Northern Seas of China and Japan. Besides much geographical and practical information, Capt. Belcher's Narrative contains a close and mature view of the ministers and monarchs of those distant regions. Quelpart and the Korean Archipelago are new ground."—*Examiner.*

TRAVELS IN THE INTERIOR OF BRAZIL; principally through the Northern Provinces and the Gold and Diamond Districts, during the years 1836–41. By the late GEORGE GARDNER, M.D., F.L.S., Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Gardens of Ceylon. *Second and cheaper Edition.* With a Map of the Author's Route and View of the Organ Mountains. Price 12*s.* cloth; 18*s.* bound.

"When camping out on the mountain-top or in the wilderness; roughing it in his long journeys through the interior; observing the very singular mode of life there presented to his notice; describing the curious characters that fell under his observation, the arts or substitutes for arts of the people, and the natural productions of the country—these Travels are full of attraction. The book, like the country it describes, is full of new matter."—*Spectator.*

"The narrative of his varied adventures forms not only to the enthusiastic botanist, but to the general reader, an exceedingly entertaining and also instructive book, from the new view which it gives of the society of Brazil—particularly in its less known provinces."—*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine.*

"This volume is from the pen of an able naturalist, whose heart is in his occupation. . . . . Some of the regions he visited have seldom been trodden by Europeans—never by Englishmen; so that his observations derive value from the novelty of the matter to which they relate."—*Athenæum.*

"Mr. Gardner's volume, bearing the inimitable impress of candour and good faith, as of the competency of the author for the task he undertook, is not more valuable to the man of science than interesting to the general reader."—*Ecclesiastical Review.*

THE PLANETARY AND STELLAR UNIVERSE. By ROBERT JAMES MANN. With fifty astronomical Diagrams and Maps of the Circumpolar Constellations. Fcap. cloth. 5*s.*

"A brief abstract of the discoveries of Newton, clearly explained and elegantly illustrated."—*Westminster and Foreign Quarterly Review.*

NEW WORKS

Just Published.

1.

WESTERN HIMALAYA AND TIBET; the Narrative of a Journey through the Mountains of Northern India, during the Years 1847–8. By THOMAS THOMSON, M.D.

2.

FLORA OF NEW ZEALAND. By Dr. J. D. HOOKER, F.R.S. Parts I. and II. Twenty Plates. Price 31*s.* 6*d.* coloured; 21*s.* plain. To be completed in Five Parts.

3.

FLORA OF WESTERN ESKIMAUX-LAND, and the adjacent Islands. By BERTHOLD SEEMANN. Parts I. and II. Ten Plates. Price 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

4.

POPULAR SCRIPTURE ZOOLOGY; or, History of the Animals mentioned in the Bible. By MARIA CATLOW. Sixteen Plates. 10*s.* 6*d.* coloured.

5.

THE ARTIFICIAL PRODUCTION OF FISH. By PISCARIUS. Sewed. 1*s.*

Nearly ready.

1.

PARKS AND PLEASURE GROUNDS; or, Practical Notes on Country Residences, Villas, Public Parks, and Gardens. By CHARLES H. J. SMITH, Landscape Gardener.

2.

TALPA; or, THE CHRONICLE OF A CLAY FARM: an Agricultural Fragment. By C. W. H. With Illustrations by GEORGE CRUIKSHANK.

3.

POPULAR HISTORY OF BRITISH ZOOPHYTES. By the Rev. Dr. LANDSBOROUGH. With Coloured Plates.

Printed by J. E. Taylor, Little Queen-street, Lincoln's-inn-fields.

JAN 27 1932

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
3 0112 051828199